

**I Banga 2  
IKOTA 3  
ISIXHOSA  
ULWIMI  
LWASEKHAYA**

**IsiCwangciso  
sesiFundo**

## **ISILUMKISO/INKQUBO YOKUHLELA**

Molweni

Namkelekile kwaNECT kwinkqubo yoLwimi lwaseKhaya!

Qaphela ukuba ubhalo lwale nkqubo yoLwimi LwaseKhaya, Ikota yesi-2 lwenziwe kwixesha elifutshane kakhulu. Ngaso ke esi sizathu, siyavuma siqonda ukuba lungakho uhlelo notshintsho olungenzeka.

Singathanda ke ukuba ungathatha ubumnini kule nkqubo, ze usebenzisane neqela labahleli bethu ekuyiqwalaseleni kwakhona le nkqubo, ngenjongo zokuphucula olu guqulo. Ukuba uthe wafumana iimpazamo, nantsi imiqathango ngezantsi omawuyilandele:

- 1 Thumela iimeyile kwidilesi engqamene nolwimi lwakho kwezi zingezantsi:**

[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)

- 2 Kula mgca ukubuza ngesizathu sokuthumela iimeyile, cacisa ngokuthe gca ofuna kutshintshwe. Umzekelo kwi: BANGA 3 IKOTA 3 KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO, AMAPHEPHA 45–47.**
- 3 Kwiimeyile ubuqu, bhala uluhlu lwazo zonke iimpazamo ofuna zilungiswe. Okanye unganceda ngokuzenza ezi zilungiso kwikopi yakho yesicwangciso ze uzisikene okanye uthathe ifoto yephepha, ze uzithumele ngeimeyile.**
- 4 Ukuba kukho ezinye iiengxaki ezinkulu ozibonayo ongafuna zifumane ingqwalasela yethu, bhala kwakhona usebenzisa la dilesi yeimeyile, ze kula mgca obuza isizathu kwiimeyile bhala ngokucacileyo. Umzekelo: UBUNGQINA BOLWINI OBUSETYENZISWA KWINGINGQI YAM.**
- 5 Ze kubuqu beimeyile, unike ingcaciso ethe vetshe ngomba lowo.**
- 6 Nceda uthumele iimeyile enamagama akho, isikhundla sakho nenombolo zefowuni ofumaneka kuzo; ukuze sikwazi ukukufumana ukuba sifuna ezinye ingcaciso okanye sibe nengxoxo nawe.**
- 7 Sibulela kakhulu ngokufaka ubuchwepheshabakho kule nkqubo! Sifuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba siphuma nesicwangciso esinyanisekileyo nesamkelekileyo kwiilwimi zonke ezikule nkqubo.**

# Isiquulatho

Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo	v
lindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo	xiii
<b>Iveki 1 Umxholo: Uluntu</b>	<b>1</b>
Ngomvulo	3
Ngolwesibini	8
Ngolwesithathu	12
Ngolwesine	18
Ngolwesihlanu	22
<b>Iveki 2 Umxholo: Uluntu</b>	<b>29</b>
Ngomvulo	31
Ngolwesibini	36
Ngolwesithathu	41
Ngolwesine	47
Ngolwesihlanu	51
<b>Iveki 3 Umxholo: Ubuchule bokucinga</b>	<b>55</b>
Ngomvulo	57
Ngolwesibini	62
Ngolwesithathu	67
Ngolwesine	72
Ngolwesihlanu	76
<b>Iveki 4 Umxholo: Ubuchule bokucinga</b>	<b>81</b>
Ngomvulo	83
Ngolwesibini	87
Ngolwesithathu	93
Ngolwesine	98
Ngolwesihlanu	103
<b>Iveki 5 Umxholo: Ukutya ukutya okusempilweni</b>	<b>107</b>
Ngomvulo	109
Ngolwesibini	115
Ngolwesithathu	121
Ngolwesine	127
Ngolwesihlanu	132

<b>Iveki 6 Umxholo: Ukutya ukutya okusempilweni</b>	<b>137</b>
Ngomvulo	139
Ngolwesibini	143
Ngolwesithathu	149
Ngolwesine	155
Ngolwesihlanu	159
<b>Iveki 7 Umxholo: Ukuhathazeka nokoyika</b>	<b>163</b>
Ngomvulo	165
Ngolwesibini	171
Ngolwesithathu	176
Ngolwesine	181
Ngolwesihlanu	185
<b>Iveki 8 Umxholo: Ukuhathazeka nokoyika</b>	<b>189</b>
Ngomvulo	191
Ngolwesibini	195
Ngolwesithathu	201
Ngolwesine	207
Ngolwesihlanu	212
<b>Iveki 9 Umxholo: Ezinye iindawo</b>	<b>217</b>
Ngomvulo	219
Ngolwesibini	224
Ngolwesithathu	229
Ngolwesine	235
Ngolwesihlanu	239
<b>Iveki 10 Umxholo: Ezinye iindawo</b>	<b>243</b>
Ngomvulo	245
Ngolwesibini	250
Ngolwesithathu	255
Ngolwesine	261
Ngolwesihlanu	266

# Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo

## Isiphumo sesiFundo

Kule Kota, abafundi bakho kumele babe bazifumene ezi ziphumo zesifundo ezilandelayo;

### UKUMAMELA NOKUTHETHA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukutsho okanye bacule imibongo emi 4 okanye iingoma.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo kwigumbi lokufundela besabelana ngolwazi olungaphambili.
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo engebali eli belifundwa noTitshala besebenzisa isicwangciso/isakhelo sengxoxo njengesikhokelo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwakha awabo amabali
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwabelana ngemisebenzi yabo yokubhala.
- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayasiqonda kwaye bayakwazi ukusisebenzisa esi sigama silandelayo.

uluntu	isithaka	ukuxhela	iplani	ukrelekrele	unamaqhinga
faka isandla	qokelela	isidlo	intlekele	ityhefu	ukungcola
imeko	umbono	ithemba	eyonakalisayo	amandla	ukuba namandla
inkokheli	ubuchule	ukuhlazeka	ukuphucula	inqaku	injongo
ukuzimisela	qhubekaka	umzamo	zilolonge	inkqubo	ukufundisa
ukuqonda	uphumelele	ingqalelo	isizukulwana	ingcali	ubungcali
umasifundisane	isidanga	okusempilweni	okungekho sempilweni	okunesondlo	iprotheni
amandla	ukugxila	izinto ezimnandi	kumnandi	iswekile	ilekese
thengisa	intengiso	uphawu	intsha	uyilo	amaphetshana okusasaza iindaba
usomashishini	ishishini	umthengi	ukhathazekile	ukukhathazeka	ukoyika
thuthuzela	themba	ukuva iindaba ebezingazi kuwe	ukuthula	ukukroba	ukuguquguquka
imaski	intsholongwane	isifo esikho elizweni jikelele	isicoci sezandla	ukutshiza	qaphela
khusela	itshefu	umgama	isilumkiso	ilizwe	ukukhenketha

ukundwendwela	iposikhadi	iholide	ingxangxasi	elwandle	ulwandle
umona	ukukhumbul' ekhaya	eyexabiso	ukucinga	esidala	ummangaliso
inkcazo	tyhila	ubuhle obungaphaya	umlawuli	utshaba	abantu ababesilwa ngamakrele

### IZANDI NEZANDI

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuziva ze bositsho izandi
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzibona ezi izandi zilandelayo
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula ze baphinde bawadibanise amagama

a	l	e	m	i	s
o	b	u	c	d	n
t	k	f	g	j	y

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula la magama alandelayo

lala	alala	alale	mama	mela	mamela
lila	ilali	ileli	selo	isela	sala
olo	molo	ilolo	lilo	aba	bala
bila	ibala	umama	usula	luma	ilula
cela	cula	coca	icala	uceba	dada
idada	duda	dela	iduma	idama	inani
inunu	inene	inesi	iti	itoti	ututa
itutu	ititi	kama	kubi	ikati	isikolo
folo	funa	ufifi	faka	ifani	gada
gula	goba	igila	igama	igaba	jama
jika	ijoko	ijaji	joja	yona	yiyo
yena	yoyele				

### UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzicalula ezi izandi zilandelayo

la	lala	alala	le	alale	mama
mela	mamela	lila	ilali	ileli	selo
isela	sala	olo	molo	ilolo	lilo

dba	bala	bila	ibala	umama	usula
luma	ilula	cela	cula	coca	icala
uceba	dada	idada	duda	dela	iduma
idama	inani	inunu	inene	inesi	iti
itoti	ututa	itutu	ititi	kama	kubi
ikati	isikolo	fola	funa	ufifi	faka
ifani	gada	gula	goba	igila	igama
igaba	jama	jika	ijoko	ijaji	joja
yam	yona	yiyo	yena	yoyele	

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufunda la magama abonwa njalo

umakhulu	isuphu	imnandi	isitya	incasa	intlekele
bayagula	ikhemikhali	abantu	yamanzi	waziqhelisa	ukukhabela
ezipalini	ekhatywayo	wazenzela	wanceda	abadanisi	iincutshe
babaluleka	uluntu	izihlahla	amandongomane	iitshiphusi	iprotheni
umzimba	idazini	amaqanda	uthengisa	wathenga	imali
ekhathazekile	akamkelanga	ukubhatala	intlalwulo	imaski	banxibe
ukukhusela	ayoyikeki	esipilini	wacinga	wahlala	wafunda
ekhatywayo	ibhola	ukundwendwela	ihlabathi	imimamgaliso	yendalo
ulibuka					

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukulubona unxulumano kwibali njengakulo mzekelo ulandelayo

Ihlabathi lifikelwe sisimanga sesifo. Le nto yenze bonke abantu boyika. Esi sifo asinayeza kwaye asinyangeki. Abantu bagula bafe bengamalolo. Umntu ofumene esi sifo kufuneka angadibani nabanye. Esi sifo siyosulela. Sifike saguqula imeko yobomi babantu. Umntu onesi sifo ugodola nokuba kushushu. Igama lesi sifo yiKhorona.

## UKUQIQA NOKUQONDA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa imifanekiso
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ngebali .
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubalisa ibali elifundiweyo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuchaza okwenzeka kuqala okulandelayo nokokugqibela ebalini.
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakuqonda ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni, ukuyifunda ivaliwe nokucinga ngebali.

- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuxoxa ngebali besenzisa isakhelo sengxoxo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo yebali.
- 8 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukushwankathela ibali.

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzoba umfanekiso obonisa ukuqonda ibali.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufakela iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala 1 umhlathi besebenzisa isakhelo / isicwangciso sokubhala.
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala: uluhlu/ iletu.

## UKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA

- 1 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukufunda ngokuvakalayo kwincwadi abakumgangatho wayo bekunye notitshala kwiqela elikumgangatho olingana nowabo.
- 2 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukusebenzisa ukwazi ngezandi, imizekelo ebonakalayo ze bakwazi ukubona amagama axhonyiwego xa befunda.
- 3 Abafundi kufuneka bakwazi ukuqala ukuzilawula ngokwabo ukuqaphela amagama nengqiqo nokuqonda

## IziXhobo zokuFunda eziphuma nale nkqubo



**Qaphela: IziXhobo ezi ziphuma nale nkqubo zezezikolo. Kwaye ziphuma kube kanye, ngako ke qinisekisa ukuba ziabhalwa phantsi ze ziphatheke ngononophelo.**

Kwikota yesi-2 uTitshala ufumana ezi zixhobo zilandelayo:

### 1 Itshati ezixhonywayo ezimabala-bala x 4

Sebenzisa ezi tshati ukuxhoma umsebenzi wakho weveki. Kwiveki nganye xhoma: izandi zeveki namagama aqala ngezandi, amagama abonwa njalo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, imifanekiso enamagama esekelwe kumxholo nesakhelo sokubhala.

### 2 Itshati zokufundisa ukubhala ngesandla

Ezi tshati mazixhonywe ngaphambili eklasini ukuqinisekisa ukuba ziyabonakala kubo bonke abafundi. Kwibanga loku-1 nelesi-2 ooTitshala baza kufumana iitshati zokubhala ngesandla, ze kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi – 3 ooTitshala bafumane iitshati zokubhala ngesandla nezokubhala ngokudibanisa.

### 3 Isicwangciso seSifundo Ikota yesi-2

Sebenzisa esi sicwangciso ukukukhokela kwizakhono ekufuneka uzifundisile. Iindlela zokuFundisa ezinguNdoqo zicacisa indlela yokufundisa isifundo ngasinye. Kwiiveki ezimbini zokuqala kwiKota yesi-2 uza kulandela inkqubo yokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo.

#### **4 Ikota yesi-2 iTreka**

Sebenzisa itreka yakho ukuzalisa Isicwangciso sakho sonyaka nesekota. Faka uphawu nomhla kwisifundo ngasinye nomsebenzi wohlolo njengoko ubonisiwe. Emva kwesifundo ngasinye bhala iingcinga zakho ngesifundo.

#### **5 Ikota yesi-2 INCwadi eNkulu**

Sebenzisa amabali akwiNCwadi eNkulu ngexesha Lokufunda noTitshala. Amabali kule Kota asi – 8, oko kuthetha ukuba ibali elinye ngeveki.

#### **6 Ikota yesi-2 Izixhobo Zokufunda**

Izixhobo zokufunda ziureka oku kulandelayo:

#### **7 Oonotsheluza bamagama** baquka amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nezandi magama. Wasike la magama ze uwabeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.

#### **8 Imifanekiso enamagama asekelwe kumxholo** le mifanekiso inamagama inikwezwe apho kufanelekileyo. Yisike ze uyibeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.

#### **9 Imisebenzi esekelwe kuBuggcisa bokubalisa ibali** ikhona kumxholo ngamnye. Le misebenzi iquka imifanekiso emi-3 ukuya kwemi-4 ebalisa ibali. Umfanekiso ngamnye unamaphepha ali-10 omsebenzi. La maphepha alingana nenani lala maqela mancinane ngako ke iqela ungalinika amaphepha afanayo. Kopa / Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.

#### **10 Incwadi yoMsebenzi wokuHlola** uyunikiwe ukubhala iziphumo zabafumdi nokucaphula ngokwenzekileyo kwiKota.

#### **11 Ikota yesi-2 Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda x 10**

Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda asi-8 uwanikiwe kule kota. Usebenzisa iphepha elinye ngeveki ukuqala kwiveki yoku-1 ukuya kweye – 10. Sebenzisa la maphepha neklasi yonke ngexesha lokufunda namaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala. Iphepha ngalinye kula asi-10 linamaphepha angama-20. Kopa/ Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.



## **Ezesiqhelo zeveki: 7 iiyure**

---

- 1 Le nkqubo yokufunda ilandela imisebenzi eminye yemihla ngemihla ivenki neveki.
- 2 Oku kwenza kube lula kooTitshala nabafundi ukulandela le nkqubo.
- 3 Abafundi bangalungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo xa sebeyazi inkqubo yemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla.
- 4 Lo msebenzi wesiqhelo usekelwe kwixesha elincinane elinkwe kwi – CAPS kuLwimi LwaseKhaya eliziiyure ezisi-7 ngeveki.
- 5 Ezesiqhelo zakhiwe ngendlela yokuba zisebenze ngokufanayo kuLwimi LwesiNgesi oluyinxalenye yale nkqubo yePSIRP.
- 6 Nceda uxhome lo msebenzi wesiqhelo kwigumbi lakho lokufundela, uwufunde de uwazi ngentloko!

NGOMVULO		NGOLWESIBINI		NGOLWESITHATHU		NGOLWESINE		NGOLWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15
		Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15
Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15				
Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15			Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30								
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Ulungiselelo Iweveki

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba le nkqubo seyibenzele ooTitshala isicwangciso sesifundo, oku kunceda ukunciphisa ixesha njengoko uTitshala ENGASACWANGCISI, kodwa UKUZILUNGISELELA ukufundisa isifundo kuyafuneka kakhulu. Udinga nje imva kwemini enye uze uzilungiselele uncedisana noogxa bakho abafundisa kwesi sigaba.

### Xa nizilungiselela, khumbulani oku:

- 1 Fundani isicwangciso sesifundo seveki.
- 2 Qinisekisani ukuba niyakwazi kwaye niyakuqonda ekufuneka kwenziwe, ukuba aniqinisekanga yiyanı Kwiindlela zokuFundā ezinguNdoqo nihlaziye ulwazi lwenu.
- 3 Okulandelayo, jongani ukuba ngabaphi oonotsheluza nemifanekiso efunekayo kumxholo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nesakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Oonotsheluza nemifanekiso mabalungiswe ngolu hlobo:
  - a Sika oonotsheluza okanye sika imifanekiso.
  - b Ncamathelisa kwiphepha okanye kwibhokisi.
  - c Ukuba unako faka iplastiki okanye ulamineyithe.
  - d Gcina aba notsheluza kwimvulophu okanye ubafake irekeni.
- 5 Qokelela zonke ezinye izixhobo onokuthi uzifune kuquka imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo.
- 6 Jonga ukuba unayo na iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 7 Funda yonke imisebenzi ekwincwadi yeDbe ekumele uyenze.
- 8 Ziqhelanise nomsebenzi wonke wokubhala.
- 9 Qinisekisa ukuba iTreka yakho uyizalisile kumsebenzi weveki ephelileyo, waye ucaphule ngezfundo zakho zeveki ephelileyo.



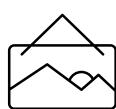
## Uludwe Iwenkqubo yokuFunda neMixholo

INANI LEVEKI	UMXHOLO	ITEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTISHALA	AMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA
1	Uluntu	Isuphu yamatye kaMakhulu	1
2	Uluntu	UMari Copeny: Iqhawekazi elalwela amanzi	2
3	Ubuchule bokusinga	UZweli wenza ibhola	3
4	Ubuchule bokusinga	UDancegod Lloyd	4
5	Ukutya ukutya okusempilweni	Makanganikwa tshiphsu uLomusa	5
6	Ukutya ukutya okusempilweni	Amaqanda amatsha ayathengiswa	6
7	Ukukhathazeka nokoyika	UZweli ukhathazekile	7
8	Ukukhathazeka nokoyika	Imaski entsha kaKhanani	8
9	Ezinye iindawo	Iiholide zobusika	9
10	Ezinye iindawo	UMashudu uyatyelela	10



## Ikota yesi-2 Inkqubo YoHlolo

Inkqubo yoHlolo iyilwe ngokwe ‘Abridged Section 4 of CAPS’ Le nkqubo iyafumaneka ngasemva kwiTreka yekota nganye.



## Itshati ezixhonywa kwigumbi lokufundela

### ITSHATI EZIXHONYWAYO

- 1 Njengenxalenye yale nkqubo uza kunikwa iitshati ezine ezinkulu ezimabala-bala zokuxhoma eklasini.
- 2 Umbala ngamnye uza kusetyenziswa ukuxhoma isigama esahlukileyo seveki.
- 3 Sebenzisa ezi tshati ngolu hlobo:
  - a **Itshati eluhlaza okwengca** – xhma amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo nemifanekiso yawo.
  - b **Itshati eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – xhma amagama esiwabona njalo kulo veki
  - c **Itshati etyheli** – xhma izandi namagama asekelwe kwizandi zeveki.
  - d **Itshati epinki** – xhma isakhelo sokubhala seveki.
- 4 La magama axhonywa kwezi tshati makahlaziwe iveki neveki.
- 5 Nceda ungayeki amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo axhonywe unyaka wonke. Okuxhonywe kwezi tshati makungqamane nomxholo owenzayo. Ukuba uwayeka onke la amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo, iklasi yakho

ixinana kakhulu kwaye abantwana baphele sebengazi apha kufuneka bejonge khona.  
Bavele bayeke ukujonga kwaphela

- 6 Xa uwothula amagama nemifanekiso qinisekisa ukuba uwagcina kakuhle.
- 7 Khumbula la magama nemifanekiso uza kuphinda uwasebenzise kunyaka ozayo.

#### **ITAFILE YOMXHOLO**

- 1 Yakha itafile esekelwe kumxholo lo wenziwayo eklasini yakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa le tafile ukubonisa imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo ezingqamane nomxholo.
- 3 Ziphawule ngamagama ezi zinto ukuze abafundi bawazi amagama azo, befunda nesigama esitsha.

# lindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo



## Ulawulo kwigumbi lokufundela

---

Ezinye zendlela zokulawula kwigumbi lakho lokufundela sizifake njengeendlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo. Ezi ndlela zokufundisa sizisebenzisa lonke ixesha kule nkqubo, ngoko ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba uziqhelanise nazo de uzazi.

*Injongo yezi ndlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo: Kukuphucula ixesha olithathayo ukugqiba umsebenzi ngamnye, indlela abaziphatha ngayo abafundi nokuphucula intsebenziswano phakathi kwabafundi. Ukunciphisa ukuphazamiseka ekufundeni nokwazisa isakhono sokudlala ekufundeni.*

### UKUHLALA NAMAQELA AMANCINCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile ukunika ixesha nengqwalasela kwindlela ohlalisayo ngayo abafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.
- 2 Xa usenza oko, naku ekufuneka kuqwalaselwe:
  - a **Baxube abafundi ngokwezakhono zabo ezahlukenyoy** – awufuni kuhlalisa abafundi ekunzima kubo bodwa kananjalo ungafuni ukuhlalisa abafundi ababukhali bodwa. Baxube abafundi bakho ukwenzela ukuba igumbi lakho lonke lokufundela libe ngumxube.
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi bakho ngenyameko ukukhusela ingxabano nengxolo kwigumbi lokufundela.** Sukuhlalisa abafundi abathanda ukuhluphana ndawonye. Sukuhlalisa nabafundi abathanda ukuthetha ndawonye. Baleka ezi ngxaki ngokubohlula aba bafundi.
- 3 Kule nkqubo kukho imisebenzi embalwa efuna ukuba abafundi basebenze kunye kumaqela amancincane.
- 4 La maqela aquka abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba – 4, behleli kufutshane omnye komnye. Wenza oku ukwenzela ukuba xa uxelela abafundi ukuba mabasebenze kumaqela abo amancincane bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza bengachithi xesha kuba abahambi kakhulu.
- 5 Ukuba bafundi bakho bahlala ngokwemiqolo indlela elula yokwakha la maqela kukuba abafundi ababini kumqolo wokuqala mabajike bajonge abafundi ababini kumqolo osemva kwabo. Oku kwenza iqela elinabafundi aba-4 ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.
- 6 Lo msebenzi sukuwuyekela kubafundi. Gqiba ngendlela oza kuyisebenzisa ukwakha la maqela, ze ufundise abafundi bakho indlela yokuya kumaqela ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.

- 7 Ukuba uyabona ukuba kukho iqela elingasebenzisani kakuhle, litshintshe elo qela unganyanzeli.

### **UKULAWULA IINGXOXO KUMAQELA**

- 1 Kule nkubo, kukho imisebenzi efuna abafundi babambe iingxoxo kumaqela.
- 2 Fundisa abafundi bakho ukwenza oku kulandelayo:
  - a Okukuqala, abafundi mabahlale kumaqela abo amancinci
  - b Okwesibini, mabathathe ingqalelo kumbuzo nngxoxo okanye isakhelo
  - c Wonke umfundu makanikwe ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo:
    - Umfundu woku- I makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundu wesi- 2 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundu wesi- 3 makaphendule umbuzo woku - 1
    - Umfundu wesi- 4 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundu woku-I makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-2 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-3 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-4 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Njalo njalo
- 3 Ingaba licebo elihle ukusebenzisa' intonga ethethayo' / ilitye / nantoni na ephathekayo ukulawula oku.
  - a Nika iqela ngalinye into ephathekayo enjenge litye okanye intonga ezotywe ngemibala –bala.
  - b Lo mntu ubambe ilitye okanye intonga nguye onelungelo lokuthetha abanye eqeleni bamamele.
  - c Xa eqqibile ukuthetha ilitye okanye intonga mayidluliswe kolandelayo njalo njalo.
- 4 Ukuba kufuneka kunikwe ingxelo, emveni kokuba wonke umfundu ethethile eqeleni, makuvotelwe ezona mpendulo zigqwesileyo kumbuzo ngamnye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOKUZIHLAZIYA EYENZIWA XA KUFUNDWA**

- 1 Xa kufundwa ngamaqela ngoncedo luka Titshala, uTitshala makasebenze namaqela amabini kuphela.
- 2 Phambi kokuba ahoye iqela lokuqala, kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bamnike inzolo uitshala. Njengoko uTitshala eza kusebenza namaqela amabini kubalulekile ukuthatha ithuba ashukumise abafundi phambi kokuba baqhubeke nomsebenzi wesibini kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
- 3 Yenza oku kanje:
  - a Xa ugqibile ukusebenza thumela iqela lokuqala ezidesikeni zabo
  - b Abafundi mabayeke oko bakwenzayo bakunike inzolo.
  - c Yenza umsebenzi wokuhlaziya abafundi ubashukumise.
  - d Wakugqiba bahlalise phantsi ze bajonge Iphetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda.
  - e Cacisa umsebenzi olandelayo omawenziwe kwela Phetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda

- f** Uyabakhumbuza abafundi ukuba baqinisekise ukuba bawugqibile lo bebewenza umsebenzi phambi kokuba benze olandelayo.
- g** Biza iqela lesibini lizo kufunda nawe.
- 4** Sicebisa le migaoqo mi-4 yokufunda nabafundi bakho:

### **Umsebenzi woku – 1: UTitshala uthi**

- 1** Phakamani bafundi.
- 2** Ndiza kunicacisela ngeentshukumo ezahlukeneyo esiza kuzenza, njengo kuzibamba entloko, ukubhabhisa ikayithi, ukushukumisa impumlo, ukux huma-x huma kathathu; njalo njalo.
- 3** Ukuba ndithi ‘utishala uthi’, yenza oko kutshiwo ndim.
- 4** Ukuba anditshongo ukuba” utitshala uthi”, yimani ngxi.
- 5** Ukuba umfundu uye washukuma ndingatshongo ukuba utishala uthi, lo mfundi uyaphuma emdlalweni ngokuthi ahlale phantsi.
- 6** Ophumelelayo ngulowo uzakushiyeka eme yedwa.

### **Umsebenzi wesi-2: Umjayivo**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Bacacisele ukuba uza kudlala umculo efowunini yakho.
- 3** Xa abafundi besiva umculo mabajayive.
- 4** Xa umculo ucima mabaqine.
- 5** Umculo mawulayitwe ucinyewe amatyeli amabalwa, ukwenzela abafundi bajayive baphinde baqine amatyeli ambalwa!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Shukuma, shukuma, qina**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina !
- 3** Abafundi mabatsho kunye nawe shukuma, shukuma njengoko beshukumisa imizimba yabo’.
- 4** Xa kufikwa kuqina nkqi bathi cwaka!
- 5** Phinda phinda oku amatyeli ambalwa.

### **Umsebenzi we – 4: Isitulo sam nam**

- 1** Umfundu makaphakame ame ecaleni kwesitulo sakhe. Makubekho umgama wokushukuma eklasin.

- 2** Nika abafundi imiqathango emayilandelwe – mabenze konke oku ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.
- 3** Yonke le miqathango yayamene nesitulo befunda umbekwa-phambili.
- 4** Nika imiqathango ngolu hlobo:
  - Yima emveni kwesitulo sakho
  - Phakamisa isitulo sakho
  - Khwela esitulweni sakho
  - Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho
  - Njalo njalo etc.



## Imisebenzi ye-orali

Xa kuqala izifundo zoLwimi LwaseKhaya ngoMvulo, ngolwesiThathu nangolwesiHlanu uya kufundisa i-orali. Ezi zizifundo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha zale nkqubo, ezilungiswe ngobuchule ukunika abafundi amathuba okuthetha umntu eyedwa.

## Fundisa amaGama aSekelwe kuMxholo

**Injongo:** Kukuphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuqqa nokucinga besebenzisa ulwimi lwezemfundo, ukuze kupuhle isakhono sokufunda ngengqiqo nentekelelo nangolwazi oluphangaleleyo. Ukuxhobisa abafundi ngcono ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi olufanelekileyo ukuze bamelane nesiGaba samaBanga aPhakathi.

- 1** Fundisa abafundi amagama amathathu asekelwe kumxholo.
- 2** Sebenzisa imethodi iPATS xa ufundisa amagama amatsha.
- 3** IPATS sisifnyezi sika Khomba, Lingisa, Xela, Yitshoa.
- 4** Awuzisebenzisi zonke ezi zakhono ngexesha elinye ukhetha ezilungele elo gama ulicacisayo
  - a** P – Khomba umfanekiso okanye into yokwenyani.
  - b** A – Lingisa igama xa unako.
  - c** T – Xelela abafundi ukuba igama lithetha ukuthini ubanike nomzekelo.
  - d** S – Yitsho igama kwisivakalisi abantwana balibize emva kwakho.
- 5** Xa uwafundise onke amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo waxhome kwibhodi yemiboniso edongeni kunye nemifanekiso yawo.
- 6** Asingabo bonke abafundi abaza kuwakhumbula onke la magama kwangoko. Ungazikhathazi ngoku, kwaye ungabenzi abafundi baphindaphinde igama amathuba amaninzi!
- 7** Abafundi baza kuhlangana nala magama matsha amathuba amaninzi kumxholo, kwaye baza kunikwa ithuba lokwakha isigama esise sabo.

## Ingoma okanye umbongo

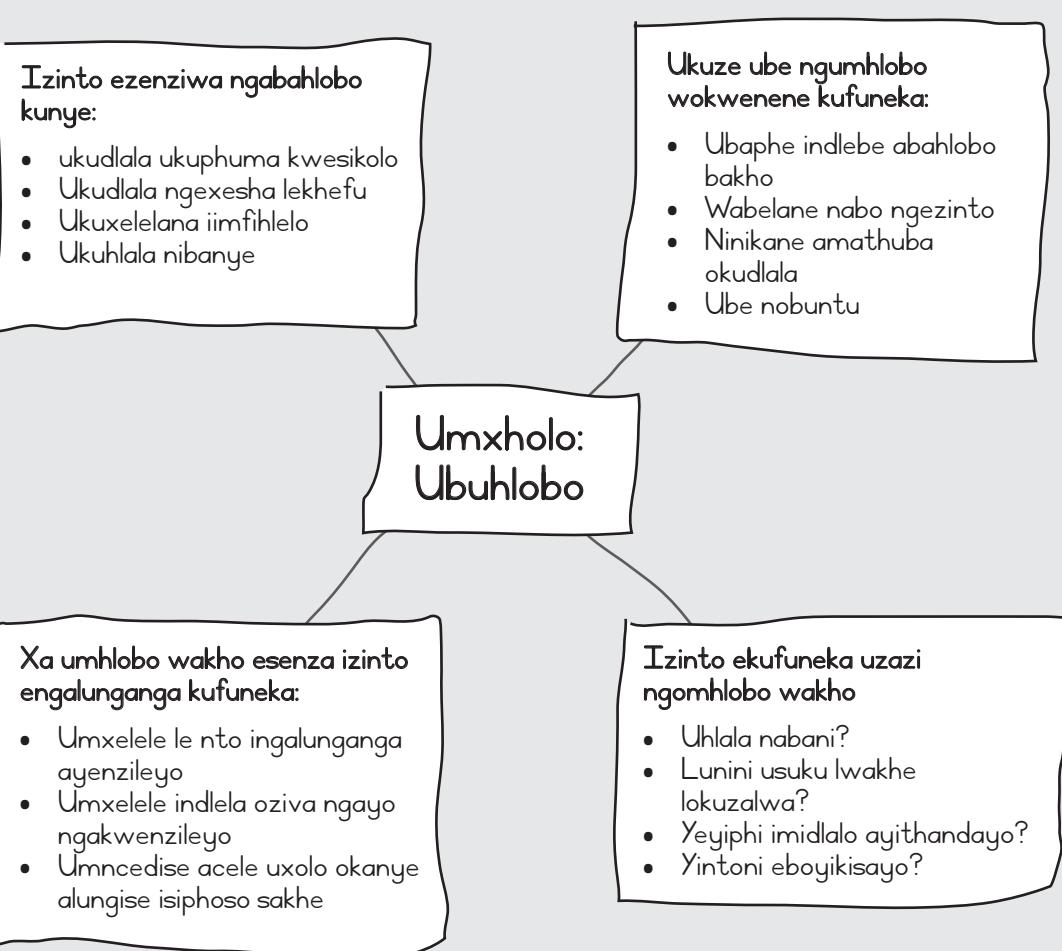
**Injongo:** Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amatsha afundiswe abafundi. Ukufunda usebenzisa ukudlala.

- 1 Ingoma okanye umbongo oza kuwufundisa abafundi ufumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwexesha abafundi baza kuziqhela ezi ngoma nale mibongo de bazicule ngokuzenzekelayo.
- 3 Kodwa xa beqala ukuyifundiswa ingoma okanye umbongo, kufuneka ubafundise amagama, iintshukumo nesingqi (ukuba sikhona)
- 4 Fundisa ingoma okanye umbongo umqolo ube mnye ngexesha ngolu hlobo:
  - a Cula okanye ucengceleze umbongo wonke phambi kwabafundi. Cacisela abafundi intsingiselo xa kuyimfuneko.
  - b Cengceleza okanye ucale umqolo wokuqala abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - c Cengceleza okanye ucale umqolo wesibini abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - d Cengceleza okanye ucale umqolo wokuqala nowesibini kunye nabo, emva koko abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - e Qhuba ngolu hlobo de ugqibe ukufundisa umbongo okanye iingoma.
- 5 Yenza iintshukumo ezihambelana nengoma okanye umbongo rhoqo.
- 6 Nika abafundi ithuba lokuchonga ze bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekupheleni kosuku. Le yindlela emnandi yokuqukumbela usuku nokugxininisa amagama amatsha abawafundileyo.

## Yazisa umxholo: Ukukhangela ulwazi abanalo

**Injongo:** Ukuqonda ulwazi abafundi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze wakhe phezu koko bakwaziyo ngomxholo. Ukufundisa abafundi ukucwangcisa nokuhlela ulwazi abanalo ngemifanekiso usebenzisa ubuchule bemephu yengqondo.

- 1 Kulo msebenzi utitshala uqala ngokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokukhawuleza ebhodini
- 2 Utitshala uzoba isangqa esinegama lomxholo embindini webhodi.
- 3 *Okulandelayo, utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 4 Utitshala ubhala imibono/iimpendulo zabafundi kwimephu yengqondo. Kufuneka utitshala azame ukuhlanganisa ndawonye iimbono ezingqameneyo. Umzekelo ukuba umxholo uthi ‘ubuhlobo’ unganemephu yengqondo elolu hlobo:



- 5 Kwiveki yesibini kumjikelo weeveki, utitshala uza kusebenzisa le mephu yengqondo ukuncedisa abafundi ukuhlaziya obekufundwe kwiveki yokuqala yomxholo.
- 6 Utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Zintoni ezintsha, ezinika umdla esizifundileyo kulo mxholo ukuza kufikelela apha?

## Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveni 1

**Injongo:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo nobugcisa ukuze bayile ibali elinentsingiselo. Ukupuhulisa isakhono sabafundi sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

- 1 Lo msebenzi unika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa intelekelelo nobugcisa babo, amagama amatsha asetyenziswe kumxholo, isakhono sabo sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelana kwazo beyila ibali elitsha.
- 2 Xeleta abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 3 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo. Eli phepha lifumaneka kwiPekhi yeziXhobo.

- 4 La maphepha anemifanekiso emi-3–4 enokusetyenziswa ukuyila ibali elihambelana nomxholo.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabacinge ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
- 6 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuya kwemibini yokucinga ngeembono zabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela lakhe makanikwe ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngebali lakhe aliyilileyo.
- 8 Jikeleza, umamele abafundi abohlukenyero bebalisa amabali abo.
- 9 Qokelela amaphepha uwagcine kakuhle aza kuphinde asebenze kwiveki elandelayo.
- 10 Khuthaza abafundi ukuba babalisele umntu ekhaya ngebali abaliyilileyo.

## Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveau 2

**Injongo:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze bayile ibali elitsha. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.

- 1 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabhale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki edlulileyo basebenzise imifanekiso ukuyila awabo amabali.
- 4 Kule iveau, abafundi masebenze njengeqela ukuthatha isigqibo ngebali leqela labo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali kufuneka libonise ubugcisa bokucinga nengqiqo, kwaye kufuneka lihambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Cela abafundi bathule, bajonge kuwe.
- 7 Cela iqela elinye okanye amabini abalise amabali awo.
- 8 Bulela abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## Ingxoxo ngoMxholo wokuFunda noTitshala

**Injongo:** Ukufundisa abafundi izakhono zokuqqa nokucinga nokujonga iimeko nkalo zonke, isakhono sokushwankathela, ukuqequesha ingqondo ukuze kupuhle ezi zakhono. Ukunika abafundi amathuba ophuhlisa ukuzithemba ngokubanika amathuba enene angangxengwanga nokuvvelisa iimbono zabo, ukuhlola/ukuvavanya, ukuqhagamshelanisa nokusifunda isimo sivaliwe.

- 1 Ingxoxo ngeTekisi yokuFunda noTitshala ibali ngooLwesiHlanu.
- 2 Qala ubhale isakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda ze ucacisele abafundi isakhelo sengxoxo.
- 4 Abafundi kufuneka bazi ukuba nayiphi na impendulo yamkelekile, iimbono neempendulo. ezingafaniyo neziphikisanayo zamkelekile.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bakujonge baphulaphule.

- 6 Kwimizuzu embalwa yokuggibela cela abafundi abohlukeneyo okanye elinye lamaqela likunike iimpendulo.
- 7 Bulela abafundi ngeempendulo, neembono zabo
- 8 Ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi azichanekanga okanye zifuna ukupuhhliswa balungise okanye ubuze imibuzo enyanelisa ukuba impendulo zipuhle



## **Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi/ izandi zopelo/ukubhala ngesandla**

**Ibanga 1& 2 (kude kuphele inkqubo yezandi)**

Ukuva nokwazi izandi, nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

### **Ukuqukumbela/ukuhlanganisa: ngeMivulo**

**Injongo:** Ukuhlola ngokungekho sikweni ulwazi lwabafundi lokwahlula izandi abazivayo, isakhono sokukhumbula izandi abazifundileyo kunye nokubhala ngesandla. Ukulungisa okanye uhlanganise ulwazi ngezandi nokubhala ngesandla beziqwaliasela bazilungise iimpazamo ngokwabo. Ukusebenzisa okuqwalaselwe ngexesha lohlolo ngeenjongo zokwazi okuqhubeleyo.

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala behlaziya izandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bakuggiba mababhale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xeleta abafundi bagobe iphepha embindini, ecaleni komgca ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–4, embindini badwelise amanani 6–10. (inani lamagama, amalungu egama nezandi, ziza kwahluka ngokwezfundo ezahlukeneyo).
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni kwenani ngalinye mababhale isandi okanye igama olibizayo, xa bengayazi impendulo mababhale umgca –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawelezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 6 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kuzihlola ngokwabo inqanaba labo lokubhala ngesandla nokwazi izandi.
  - Kufuneka bazihlole ukuba bayawkwazi na ukuva babbale izandi, amalungu egama namagama ngokuchanelekileyo.
  - Kufuneka bazibone ukuba bayawkwazi na ukubhala izandi ngokufanelekileyo
- 7 Bizela izandi, amalungu egama namagama akwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 8 Okulandelayo yalela abafundi bathathe ikhlayoni enombala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala iimpendulo ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwachaza nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala njengoko usenza.

- 10** Xeleta abafundi abatsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala unobumba othile kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifunde apha evekini.
- 11** Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, ze uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongzelwego.

## **Ukufunda izandi namagama amatsha ngoLwesiBini nangooLwesiThathu**

**Injongo:** *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandela inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokwahlula izandi umfundi azivayo. Ukufundisa gca nangokulandelelanayo ukwahlula izandi zolwimi lwasekhaya azivayo umfundi kunye namalungu amagama.*

### **Yazisa isandi esitsha**

- 1** Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /c/
- 2** Biza isandi uze uyalele abafundi basiphinde isandi kathathu.
- 3** Bonisa abantwana ukuba esi sandi /c/ sohlukile kwesesiNgesi.
- 4** Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ oonobumba
- 5** Buza abafundi: Ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesandi /c/?
- 6** Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **cela, cima, coca, cika, icici**

### **Yazisa amagama amatsha**

- 1** Biza igama ngokucacileyo njengoko ubonisa unotsheluza: **cela, cima, coca, cika, uceba, icici**
- 2** Cela abafundi babize amagama belandele emva kwakho
- 3** Ncamathisela oonotsheluza bala magama kwiBhodi/Tshati yamaGama yeMiboniso

## **Ukubhala u(oo)Nobumba namaGama amaTsha: ngoLwesiBini nangooLwesiThathu**

**Injongo:** *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo ulwazi lwabafundi lokubhala ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilikayo ukubiza ze babhale izandi ezingqamene nezandi abazifundisiweyo.*

- 1** Fundisa abantwana indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundiswayo
- 2** Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa inkqubo yokubunjwa kwesandi njengoko ubhala.
- 3** Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesiken.
- 4** Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
- 5** Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho nibhale isandi emoyeni.
- 6** Okulandelayo, yenza le migaoqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.

- 7 Yalela, umfundsi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babbale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
- 8 Emva koku yalela umfundsi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni, boniswa abafundi indlela yokubhala isa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi mababhale isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esitsha esifundiweyo kuwo onke amagama nezivakalisi abazibhalileyo.

## **Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa: ngoLwesiNe**

*Injongo: Ukufundisa uphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokucalula nokuhlanganisa amalungu egama, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukupuhhlisa ukuqqa nokufunda amalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

### **Ndiyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama:** cela
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala /c/
- 5 Biza isandi esilandelayo /e/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo /l/
- 7 Biza isandi sokugqibela /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: cela
- 9 Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise izandi ukwenza igama /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/
- 10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ce/
- 11 Biza ilungu lesibini le gama /la/
- 12 Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganisa amalungu egama ukwenza eligama /ce/ – /la/
- 13 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

### **Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama:** cika
- 3 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /c/
- 4 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesibini kweli gama? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesithathu kweli gama? /k/
- 6 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/
- 7 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: cika
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe /c/ – /i/ – /k/ – /a/=cika

- 9 Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ci/**
- 10 Biza ilungu lesibini legama /ka/**
- 11 Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /ci/ – /ka/**
- 12 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu**

## **Ukukhangela amagama: ngooLwesiHlanu**

**Injongo:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba.*

*Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuziqhelisa isakhono sokuhlanganisanokwakha amagama.*

*Ukwandisa isakhono sokubona izandi ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala ebhodini le theyibhuli inezandi ezifundiweyo, eziquka izandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

<b>c</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>i</b>

## **Yenza umfuziselo**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /c/ no /m/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.**
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.**
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama usebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso njengo /c/ – /i/ – /m/ – /a/**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u – /c/ no /m/**
- 6 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama /p/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = pela**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo – cima okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: pela**

## **Abafundi bayenza**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko: c, m**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.**
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.**
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: cela, coca, cika, dela, dada, lala, mama, idama, imela, icici**



## Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi zopelo/ izandi/ ukubhala ngesandla

Ibanga 2&3 (emva kokuphela kwenkubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwahlula izandi zopelo nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

### IBANGA 2: IKOTA 3-4

#### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

##### **Ukuguqula/ ukutshintsha amagama: NgoMvulo**

**Injongo:** *Ukulungisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzungisa ngokwakho. Ukunceda abafundi babone apha amagama okanye izivakalisi zitshintsha khona ze zitshintshe nentsingiselo yamagama.*

**Qaphela:** *Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala ngokuqhelekileyo baze bathi xa bekwazi ukudibanise bayalelwé ukubhala NGOKUDIBANISA ngokupheleleyo.*

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga ukubhala ngokudibana, ngokuhlalutya bezikhumbuza izandi, namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala ze babbale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xeleta abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Bhala isivakalisi osinikiweyo kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi ebhodini ecaleni kwenani ngolu hlolo:
  - Ndifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela bafundi bakhuphele esi sivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuba babbale isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo ecaleni kwenani
  - U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7 Yalela abafundi babbale izivakalisi besebeenzisa isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 9 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
- 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala iimpendulo nguchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza izandi ucacisa nendlela eyiyo yenqubo yokubhala ngokudibana.
- 11 Cela abafundi bakhombe apha babona khona ipatheni, njengalapho isivakalisi sitshintsha khona.

- 12** Krwela umgca phantsi kwepatheni ngolu hlobo:
- Ufuna incwadi.
  - Nifuna incwadi.
  - Sifuna incwadi.
  - Bafula incwadi.
- 13** Yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 14** Xeleta abafundi ukuba batsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala ngokudibana kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini.
- 15** Ekupheleni kosuku qokelela iincwadi zabafundi, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye abafundi banokuba batsala nzima kwizandi, ngelixa abanye ikukubhala ngokudibana.

## IBANGA 3: IIKOTA 1-2

### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

#### **Isinye usisa kwisininzi: NgeMivulo**

**Injongo:** *Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukupuhhlisa isakhono sokufunda ngokunceda abafundi babone bakwazi nokulindela iphatheni zotshintsho kwigama ngenxa yesivumelanisi segama.*

**Qaphela:** *Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba ngokuqhelekileyo, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibana bayalele bawugqibezele lo msebenzi bebhala ngokudibana.*

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ngezandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babbale isihloko ‘Amagama esiyiNye usiya kwisiNinzi’
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1-5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 5 Xeleta abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala
- 6 Bizela amagama anesinye, abafundi bawabhale ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,  
**Amagama esiyiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - ikati
  - inkwenkwe
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babbale isininzi sala magama.

- 8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu eshiyekileyo yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
- 9 Cela abafundi bakubonise iipatheni abazibonayo umzekelo: apha izivakalisi zahluka khona.
- 10 Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwezi patheni ngolu hlobo:  
**Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - 1 ikati  
iikati
  - 2 Inkwenkwe  
amakhwenkwe
  - 3 imoto  
iimoto
  - 4 impukane  
iimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala
- 12 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo
- 13 Xelela abafundi ukuba xa betsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba othile ngokudibanisa, kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini
- 14 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelwego. Abanye bangatsala nzima ukuqonda izandi ngelixa abanye betsala nzima ukubhala ngokudibanisa!

## IBANGA 3 IIKOTA 3-4

### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

#### **IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi: NgeMivulo**

**Injongo:** Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa izakhono zokufunda ngokuneda abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokulindela iiphatheni zotshintsho kwisivakalisi ngokulawulwa sisivumelanisi sesibizo.

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba NGOKUQHELEKILEYO, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa lo msebenzi kufuneka bawubhale wonke NGOKUDIBANISA.

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala ngokudibanisa behlaziya amagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babbale isihloko

#### **IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**

**3** Okulandelayo xeleta abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.

**4** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakhumbula na ukubhala amagama abawafundileyo.

**5** Xeleta abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala

**6** Bizela izivakalisi ezinesinye kwisicwangciso sesifundo. Abafundi mabazibhale ezi zivakalisi ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,

**Izivakalisi ezinesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

**1** Ikati isela ubisi.

**2** Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.

**3** Imoto imile.

**4** Impukane iyabhabha.

**5** Indlu iwile.

**7** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babbale ezi zivakalisi kwisininzi.

**8** Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala izivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.

**9** Cela abafundi bakubonise apha izivakalisi zahluka khona krwela umgca phantsi kwephatheni ngolu hlobo:

**Izivakalisi zesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

**1** Ikati isela ubisi.

Ikati zisela ubisi.

**2** Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.

Amakhwenkwe akhaba ibhola.

**3** Imoto imile.

Imoto zimile.

**4** Impukane iyabhabha.

Impukane ziyabhabha.

**5** Indlu iwile.

Indlu ziwile.

**10** Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula ezipatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.

**11** Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.

**12** Xeleta abafundi ukuba batsale nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini.

**13** Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongzelweyo kwizandi nokubhala ngokudibanisa.

## IZANDI

### **Ukuhlalutya izandi ngokuzihlahlela nokuzihlanganisa: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu**

**Injongo:** Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandeelanayo ukuqonda izandi zopelo kwabafundi, nokuba nako ukuhlanganisa babuye bacazulule izandi zopelo namalungu amagama, ukuze bafunde bekwabhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukwandisa ukuqonda izandi zopelo namalungu amagama ngokuzenzekelayo.

#### **Ndiyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: Iposi**
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala segama: /i/
- 5 Biza isandi esilandelayo segama: /p/
- 6 Biza isandi sesithathu segama: /o/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine segama: /s/
- 8 Biza isandi sokugqibela segama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: iposi
- 10 Yenza umfuziselo wokuzikhomba nokuzihlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama = iposi
- 11 Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /i/
- 12 Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lesibini legama /po/
- 13 Biza ilungu lesithathu legama /si/
- 14 Yenza umfuziselo wokuwakhomba nokuwahlanganisa amalungu ukwenza eli gama= iposi.
- 15 Qhuba ngale migaoqo usebenzisa igama olifundise elikwisifundo sangolwesiThathu

#### **Siyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini.
- 2 **Biza eli gama: imizi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini? /m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu?/i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine?/z/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela? /i/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlahlele igama bakhuphe isandi ngasinye /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/ =imizi
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: imizi
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama kunye nawe: /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/imizi
- 11 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokuqala legama? /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lesibini le gama? /mi/

- 13 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokugqibela legama? /zi/**
- 14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /i/ – /mi/-/zi/**
- 15 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesiThathu**

### **Uyenza...**

- 1 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama ano-p**
- 2 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.**
- 3 Bizela amalungu egama amahlanu okanye amagama afumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo.**
- 4 Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo. Mabasebenzise ulwazi lwabo lokuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa amagama.**
- 5 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso kwigama ngalinye ukubanceda bapele la magama.**
- 6 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini, uze ukrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.**
- 7 Xelela abafundi bakorekishe umsebenzi wabo besebenzisa ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala.**
- 8 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kwisifundo esilandelayo baza kufunda ukubhala esi sandi NGOKUDIBANISA.**

## **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

### **Ukubhala izandi ezitsa: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu**

**Injongo:** *Ukufundisa gca nokupuhhlisa ngokulandeelanayo kwabafundi, babhale ngokuchanekileyo amalungu egama ahambelana nezandi zopelo ezifundisiweyo.*

- 1 Fundisa abantwana indlela echanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundisiweyo ngokudibanisa.**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela eyiyo yokubhala unobumba omncinci nomkhulu.**
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala esi sandi ngonobumba njengoko ubhala.**
- 4 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesiken.**
- 5 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.**
- 6 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho njengoko ubhala isa(za)ndi emoyeni.**
- 7 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.**
- 8 Yalela, umfundsi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.**
- 9 Emva koku, xelela umfundsi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.**

- 10 Ekugqibeleni, bonisa abafundi kwakhona kube kanye indlela yokubhala esi sa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi mababhale isandi/amagama/nesivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Xa usenza umfuziselo wamagama, gxininisa indlela oonobumba abaqhoboshelana okanye abadibana ngayo omnye komnye.
- 13 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi kuwo nawaphi amagama/izivakalisi ezibhaliwego.

## IZANDI

### **Ukutshintsha oonobumba: ngoolwesiNe**

**Injongo:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda, ngokubanceda bafundi bagqale ze babone utshintsho lwesandi esinye esibangela ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo yegama.*

#### **Ndiyenza ...**

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda silolonge isakhono sokuqwalasela umahluko omncinane emagameni. Esi sakhono sisinceda sibe ngabafundi nabhalli abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: **bila, sila**
- 3 Cacisa ukuba siza kujonga la magama mabini sikhangele umahluko phakathi kwawo.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ukhangelela abafundi umahluko kula magama **bila, sila**
- 5 Cacisa ukuba umahluko kwizandi, izandi u – /b/ no /s/ zivakala ngokwahlukileyo kodwa zonke ezinye izandi ziyafana!

#### **Siyenza ...**

##### **Isiqendu 1**

- 1 Bhala amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: **selo, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
- 3 Biza umfundu abemnye akrwele umgca apho abona khona umahluko kula magama: **selo, sala**
- 4 Cacisa umahluko kula magama mabini

##### **Isiqendu 2**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi ebhodini ngolu hlobo: mila, lila; bela, bala

#### **Uyenza ...**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **mila**

- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko betshintsha isandi esinye egameni.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, biza abafundi babe kunye.
- 5 Biza abafundi abohlukenyero ukuba baye ebhodini babbale amagama abo
- 6 Funda amagama abo ubonise apho kutshitshwe khona izandi: **bila, lila, mela, sila**

## IZANDI

### **Ukukhangela amagama: ngolwesiHlanu**

**Injongo:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanagasa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa nokulolonga isakhono sokucalula/ ukuhlalhlela nokuhlanganisa amagama namalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala le theyibhuli ebhodini. Iquka izandi ezifundiweyo kunye nezfundisiweyo kunye ngolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu, ikwaqua nezinye izimaphambili.

<b>ph</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

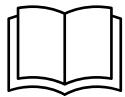
### **Yenza umfuziselo**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo ph/ no /th/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezikwitshati ebhalwe ebhodini
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso: /th/ - /e/ - /th/-/a/ = **thetha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi kwizandi ezisebhodini, akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: /th/ **okane** /ph/.
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama /u/ - /m/ - /a/ - /m/ - /a/ = **umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa izandi ekujoliswe kuzo, njengo **thetha** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **umama**

### **Ahafundi bayenza**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko: **ph, th.**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako

- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokukrekisha umsebenzi wabo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama (namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, theta, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda notitshala okuneendlela zobuchule zokufundela ukuqonda

Ibali lokufunda notitshala elitsha lifundwa ngeveki nganye.

Ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa ngolu hlobo:

NgoMvulo: Phambi kokufunda  
NgolwesiBini: Ufundu lokuqala  
NgolwesiNe: Ufundu lwesibini  
NgolwesiHlanu: Emva kokufunda

Kwezi seshoni zokufunda notitshala, qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bahleli phantsi bazolile kwaye bayibona ngokucacileyo imifanekiso yencwadi enkulu. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngokulindeleyo ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, okufana noku:

- Hlala kakuhle UZOLE
- Beka IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO akho neengcinga zakho ebalini
- AMAZWI enu athi cwaka (yenza isijekulo esibonisa imilebe eqhotyoshiweyo)

*Imigomo engundoqo yokuFunda noTitshala kule nkqubo ime ngolu hlobo:*

- 1 *Abafundi baxhamla indlela ekuyiyo ukufunda ibali elipheleleyo elinobugocigoci kunokuba bebenokuzifundela bebobwa. Kuba ngoku bengenaxhala ngenkqubo yokufunda, bamilisela iingqondo kwisimo sebali kanye nabalinganiswa. Abafundi kwakhona banokonwabela amabali baze baphuhlise uthando lokufunda.*
- 2 *Njengoko utitshala efunda ibali ekhwaza, uthi engaqondanga enze umfuziselo wezakhono ezithile zokufunda; ufunda ukusuka kwiphepha lokuqala aye kuma kwelokugqibela; ufunda ukusuka phezulu ephepheni aye kuma ezantsi kulo; ufunda ukusuka ekhohlo ukuya ekunene; uyaziqaphela iimpawu zokubhala neziphumlisi, ufunda ngokutyibilikayo ngesantya esifanelekileyo, kwaye ufunda ebonakalisa imvakalelo, ethi yongeze intsingiselo kwitekisi. Abafundi bathi bengaqondanga bafunde izakhono ezininzi ngokuqwalasela lowo ufunda ngokutyibilikayo.*
- 3 *Njengoko utitshala efunda, umilisela intsingiselo ngoku: ukukhomba indawo ethile emfanekisweni; ngokusebenzisa isijekulo okanye intshukumo; kanye nokongeza imvakalelo kwilizwi lakhe. Utitshala ukwayongeza ngokukodwa intsingiselo ngokunqumama acacise igama elithile okanye ibinzana. Ngokuphulaphula utitshala nokujonga kuye, abafundi bafumana izakhono ezitsha zolwimi.*
- 4 *Ngoko, kubalulekile ukuba ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, utitshala abafundise abafundi ukucinga ngebali elo, nendlela yokwakha ukuqonda kwabo ibali. Kule nkqubo, sikhethi*

*ukwakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ibali ngokwenza ngokulinganisa sikwafundisa iindlela zobuchule ezahlukeneyo zengqiqo nokuqonda. Kusetyenziswa ezi zakhono zilandelayo zengqiqo nokuqonda:*

- *Qikelela*
- *Bona umfanekiso-ntekelelo*
- *Khangela kwitekisi*
- *Shwankathela*
- *Cinga ngetekisi (mangala)*
- *Dibanisa okusebalini nokuthe kwehla kuwe*
- *Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini*
- *Yenza uhlobo*

## IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA

Le theyibhuli ingezantsi inika iinkcukacha ngendlela nganye yobuchule.

Indlela yobuchule 1: Qikelela	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beqikelela, bachaza oko bacinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ebalini. Abafundi banokuqikelela into eza kwenzeka ngokujonga imifanekiso encwadini. Banako nokuqikelela okuza kulantela emva kokufunda iphepha letekisi. Okokugqibela, abafundi banokuqikelela indlela <u>abacinga</u> ukuba liza kuphela ngayo ibali.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi baqikelele, ubenza bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba balifunde. Abafundi basebenzisa ufifi abalunikwayo bazame ukuqashela ukuba ngoobani abalinganiswa, kwaye ziyintoni iziganeko eziphambili eziya kwenzeka. Ngokuqikelela, abafundi baphuhlisa isakhono sabo sengqiqo yokuqonda ngokucinga ngebali.</i>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<p><b>1</b> Jonga umfanekiso.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</p> <p><b>3</b> Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</p> <p><b>4</b> Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula, nika impendulo engumzekelo kwimpendulo.</p> <p><b>5</b> Bonisa ukuba iqhaboshelana njani imifanekiso omnye komnye ukwakha ibali.</p>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<p><b>1</b> Ucinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ucinga ukuba uziva njani lo mlinganiswa? Kuba kutheni?</p> <p><b>3</b> Ucinga ukuba uza kubona ntoni kumfanekiso olandelayo?</p>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<p><b>1</b> Funda iphepha letekisi.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: ucinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo eza kwenzeka?</p> <p><b>3</b> Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</p> <p><b>4</b> Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula umbuzo, banike impendulo yombuzo engumzekelo.</p>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<p><b>1</b> Yintoni ocinga ukuba iza kulantela yenzeke?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ucinga ukuba lo mlinganiswa ulandelisa ngokwenzani?</p> <p><b>3</b> Ucinga ukuba eli bali liphela njani?</p>

### Iindlela yobuchule 2: Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo

Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo, kufuneka bacinge ngokuqhube ka ebalini njengomboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya. Kufuneka bazame ukulibona ibali ezingqondweni zabo njengoko lisenzeka.
Umgomo	<i>Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kunceda ukunikeza intsingiselo kumagama asephepheni ngokuwaguqula abe ngumboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya kwiingqondo zabafundi. Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kukwanceda abafundi babone ukuba iziganeko ezikwitekisi ziqhoboshelene njani, esinye kwasinye. Oku kubanceda ekwakheni ukuqonda, bacinge ngebali njengento enye, kunokucinga ngephepha nephepha ngokwahlukeneyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi ekwiphepha.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Ngoku siza kwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngebali ngokungathi sibukele umboniso-bhanyabhanya.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo abo. Bacacisele ukuba mabaphulaphule amagama ze benze umboniso-bhanyabhanya ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Funda itekisi kwakhona.</li> <li>5 Baxelele abafundi ukuba wenze umfanekiso-ntekelelo wantoni. (Yenza umfuziselo wesi saksono.)</li> <li>6 Babuze abafundi: Nibone ntoni? (Kwenzeke ntoni kumboniso-bhanyabhanya wenu?)</li> <li>7 Mamela ze uxoxe ngeependulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi zingqamene nokwenzeka ebalini.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ndenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kajoe ephumelela ugqatso. Ndiwubonile umbilo uqengqeleta entlokweni yakhe ubhabha macala onke. Ndiwabonile amehlo akhe emiliselwe entanjeni esiphelweni, nomzimba wakhe usebenza nzima kangangoko unako.</li> <li>2 Uthini owakho umfanekiso-ntekelelo? Kwenzeke ntoni kowakho umboniso-bhanyabhanya?</li> </ol>

### Iindlela yobuchule 3: Khangela kwitekisi

Ingcaciso	Imibuzo yokukhangela kwitekisi yeyona iluhlobo olusiseko kwimibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda. Le mibuzo ibuza abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento okanye bajonge amagama akwiphepha, ze bakhumbule ulwazi oluthile.
Umgomo	<i>Le mibuzo isisiseko sokujonga ukuqonda amagama asephepheni. Le ndlela yobuchule ibonisa abafundi indlela yokuchonga nokukhangela igama-ntloko eliya kubanceda baphendule le mibuzo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngolwazi olukwitekisi, njengolu: Ebefuna ukogqitha bani ujoe kolu gqatso?</li> <li>3 Bavumele abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Bancede abafundi bafumane iimpendulo ngokuchonga igama-ntloko eliluncedo, ze bakhangele kwitekisi elo gama. Amaxesha amaninzi oku kungabakhokhelela kwimpendulo.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Wayefuna_ukogqitha <b>bani</b> ujoe elugqatsweni?</li> <li>2 Wenza ntoni ujoe phambi kogqatso?</li> <li>3 Wazilolonga <b>nini</b> ujoe ukulungiselela ugqatso?</li> <li>4 Lwalubanjelwe <b>phi</b> ugqatso?</li> </ol>

**Indlela yobuchule 4: Shwankathela**

Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beshwankathela, bacinga ngokwenzeke ebalini. Banako nokucinga ngezinye izinto, ezinjengezi: oko bakuthandileyo ngebali; noko bathe bakufunda ebalini.
Umgomo	<i>Ukushwankathela kubonisa ukuba umfundu uliqondile waza wacinga ngalo ibali. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bashwankathele ibali yeyona ndlela ingcono yokujonga ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi.</p> <p><b>2</b> Khumbuza abafundi: Xa sishwankathela, sicinga ngawona macandelo abalulekileyo ebalini. Sinako nokucinga ngoko sithe sakuthanda ngebali, noko sithe sakufunda ebalini.</p> <p><b>3</b> Nika abafundi umzuzu bacinge ngebali.</p> <p><b>4</b> Bayalele abafundi baguquke bajongane bathethe ze babelane neqabane ngezishwankathelo zabo.</p> <p><b>5</b> Ekuggibeleni, ungabacela ukuba babbale phantsi izishwankathelo zabo, besebenzisa isakhelo ukubanceda.</p>
Imizekelo	<p>Ibali: Ujoe uphumelela ugqatso</p> <p><u>Abafundi banokulishwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo:</u></p> <p><b>Eli bali linge</b> nkwenkwe egama lingujoe efuna ukodlula eyona nkwenkwe inamendu esikolweni, uSizwe kugqatso lweembaleki. Ujoe uziqhelia ngokuzilolonga lonke ixesha, aze ekuggibeleni amodlule uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ndiyithandile</b> le ndawo apho ujoe aqhawula intambo ekupheleni kogqatso – ibisenza imincili kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ndifunde ukuba</b> xa uzama ngamandla unganikezeli ungaphumelela.</p>

**Indlela yobuchule 5: Cinga ngetekisi (Mangala)**

Ingcaciso	Xa utitshala (emangele) ecinga ukuba ingaba kutheni, utitshala ucingela ngaphandle ngetekisi. Wenzela ukuba abafundi beve oko akucingayo ngetekisi.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga/ukumangala ngetekisi, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbini. Okokuqala, sifundisa abafundi ukubaabantu abafunda kakuhle abafundi nje amagama kuphela, basoloko becinga ngoko bakufundayo. Okwesibini, sibonisa abafundi iindidi zeengcinga abathi babe nazo ngetekisi abantu abafunda kakuhle. Ngokwenza oku, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucinga ngetekisi, enobugcisa nechubekileyo. Ethubeni, abafundi bayu kuqalisa nabo ukuzenzela oko.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi esephepheni.</p> <p><b>2</b> Cinga ngombuso okanye ulovo anokuba nalo umntu ofunda ngokutyibilikayo ngetekisi. (Izimvo zinikiwe kwiibloko zoFundu lokuQala noFundu lesiBini kwizicwangciso zesifundo.)</p> <p><b>3</b> Yithi: Ndibona/ndiqaphela ...</p> <p><b>4</b> Yithi: Ndiyamangala ...?</p> <p><b>5</b> Abafundi <u>abanyanzelekanga</u> ukuphendula umbuzo.</p>
Umzekelo	<b>Ndibona</b> ukuba uSizwe wamhleka ujoe xa engenela ugqatso. <b>Ndiyamangala</b> ingaba oku kuyakumkhathaza na ujoe?

### **Indlela yobuchule 6: Dibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwakwehlela**

Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi <i>bedibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela</i> , bathelekisa ibali kunye nobomi babo (kusuka kwitekisi kuye kwisiqu sakhe umntu), okanye kwenye itekisi (itekisi ukuya kwitekisi), okanye kwenye into ekwihi labathi jikelele (itekisi ukuya kwihlabathi jikelele).
Umgomo	<i>Ukudibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela kunceda abafundi bayiqonde nzulu itekisi ngokuyidibanisa kwezinye izinto abasele bezazi, okanye ezakhe zabebhlela.</i> <i>Kubabonisa ukuba banako ukwenza iindidi ezaahlukeno zokudibanisa: itekisi kwenye itekisi; itekisi kuwe buqu; kubomi babo; netekisi kwihlabathi lilonke – kolunye ulwazi abasele benalo ngehlabathi.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi esephepheni.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo, ofana nalo: Kwakunini apha wawukhe wafuna ukuphumelela into njengoJoe?</p> <p><b>3</b> Yenza umfuziselo ukunika impendulo engumzekelo, ngolu hlobo: indikhumbuze indlela endandisoloko ndikhuphisana ngayo kunye nodade wethu esikolweni. Wayesoloko efumana amanqaku aphezulu kwinto yonke, kwaye abazali bam babezidla ngaye. Ndandifuna ukwenza abazali bam bazidle nangam.</p>
Imizekelo	<p><b>1</b> Kukukhumbuza njani oku ngobomi bakho?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ndixebole ngexesa apha kwathi kwenze ka into efana nale kuwe.</p> <p><b>3</b> Ukuba ubungujoe, ucinga ukuba ubuya kwenza ntoni xa uSizwe ekuhleka?</p> <p><b>4</b> Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uSizwe akodlulwa ngujoe?</p> <p><b>5</b> Ingaba oku kukukhumbuza ngowuphi omnye umlinganiswa?</p>

### **Indlela yobuchule 7: Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini**

Ingcaciso	Ukubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini kuquka ukusebenzisa oko sele ukwazi, kudibane noko uthe wakufunda ukuze uqashele kakuhle ngento ekhoyo ebalini. Oku ke 'kukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Xa abafundi bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, baqashela kakuhle ngento ekwibali. Ngamanye amaxesha, umbhalu akazibhali zonke iinkcukacha zebali. Uthi ke umbhalu aziyekе ezinye iindawo zingaggitywanga, ukuze abo bafundayo bazigqibele ngokwabo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kufuneka bazigqibele ngokwabo ezinye iindawo zebali bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini – kufuneka bafunde 'ukuyifunda ivaliwe'.</i> <i>Ukuze benze oku, kufuneka basebenzise oko kubhaliwego, kune noko sele bekwazi ukuze bazame ukuggiba ngoko kungathanga kwabhalwa ngokugqibeleyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi esephepheni.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: nazi ntoni ngoku? Ithini itekisi?</p> <p><b>3</b> Buza abafundi: yintoni enye esinokuyiqashela ngoku? Ingaba ikhona into engaxelwayo yitekisi?</p> <p><b>4</b> Buza abafundi: yintoni esinokubonisa ngayo ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, ngojoe kwindlela athe gqolo waziqhelisa ezilolonga ngayo?</p> <p><b>5</b> Mamela ze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeependulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi ziavakala.</p> <p><b>6</b> Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima, banike umzekelo wokubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini. Sebenzisa esi sakhelo sesivakalisi ukunceda: Xa sithathela kwi ... ndicinga ukuba ...</p>

Umzekelo	<p><b>Itekisi:</b></p> <p>Umntakwethu wenze isicelo sokuya eDyunesithi. Ndifike ekhaya ndambona ephethe ileta encumile. Umama ebekhala, ehleka emgona.</p> <p><b>Ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini:</b></p> <p>Xa sithathela kwinto yokuba umntakwethu enze isicelo sokuya eDyunesiti, nokuba ephethe ileta abonakala echwayitile, sinako ukuqashela sithi isicelo sakhe sibe yimpumelelo.</p>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 8: Ukwenza uHlolo</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa sihlola itekisi, siyigweba ngokomba wetekisi leyo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kunyanzelekile bafundiswe ukuba kufuneka besoloko bekahlola oko bakufundayo, ukuze bakwazi ukuxhasa okanye bangqine iziphumo zohlolo lwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<p><b>1</b> Funda itekisi esephepheni.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo ohlolayo, uze ubacele baxhase impendulo yabo. Umzekelo: Ucinga ukuba u – x wenze into efanelekileyo? Ngoba okanye hayi ngoba?</p> <p><b>3</b> Mamela uze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabo ziavakala.</p> <p><b>4</b> Ukuba batsala nzima abafundi, yabelana nabo ngolwakho uhlolo njengomzekelo: <b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> u – x wenze into elungileyo <b>kuba</b> u – x</p>
Umzekelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yohlolo iqala ngo:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Ingaba ucinga...</p> <p><b>2</b> Ingaba uyavumelana no...</p> <p><b>3</b> Ngokubona kwakho...</p> <p><b>4</b> Uyithandile...</p>

Ngezantsi yinkcazelu yeindlela zokufundisa ezibandakanya konke, ngesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda noTitshala: Phambi kokufunda; UFundo lokuQala; UFundo lwesiBini; kunye naseMva kokuFunda. Funda ezi nkcazelu ukuze ufumane ukuqonda ngokucacileyo ukutyibilika kwesifundo ngasinye.

## UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: PHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

### INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

Phambi kokuFunda, sakha izakhono zengqiyo nokuqonda ngokwenza abafundi bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba lifundwe.

- 1 Baxelete abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kujonga imifanekiso esebalini, baze bacinge ngebali.
- 2 Baxelete abafundi ukuba, ukuthathela koko bakubonayo, baza kwenza uqikelelo ngebali. Oku kuthetha ukuba baza kusebenzisa imifanekiso bazame ukuqashela ukuba lingantoni ibali.

- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba bangacingi ngomfanekiso ngamnye uwodwa. Mabacinge ukuba izalana njani imifanekiso omnye nomnye. Kufuneka ukuba badibani se yonke imifanekiso omnye nomnye bazame ukuqonda ukuba lingantoni ibali xa liphelele.
- 4 Babonise abafundi uqweqwwe lwebali uze ufunde isihloko ukhwaze.
- 5 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kweli bali?
- 6 Okulandelayo, jonga umfanekiso ngamnye ebalini, uze uthi njengoko ujonga ubuze abafundi:
  - a Nibona ntoni kulo mfanekiso?
  - b Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?
  - c Nicinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo enokwenzeka?
- 7 Ukuba abafundi bayalibala ukudibani se imifanekiso eyahlukeneyo, bathundeze ukuba benze oko. Umzekelo: ‘Nisakhumbula ukuba le nkwenkwe ibisenza ntoni kumfanekiso wokugqibela? Yenza ntoni ngoku? Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni?’
- 8 Xa ufika kumfanekiso wokugqibela, buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba liza kuphela njani eli bali (ukuba lichanekile)?
- 9 Babulele abafundi ngokuqikelela kwabo.
- 10 Ukuba unexesha, funda ibali lonke kube kanye ungakhange ume.

### **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDU LOKUQALA**

#### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIYO NOKUQONDA: INDLELA YOBUCHULE EMELE UKUSETYENZISWA ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

KuFundu lokuQala, siqala sakhe izakhono zengqiyo nokuqonda ngokufunda ze ucacise ibali kubafundi. Senza nomfuziselo wendlela ekucingwa ngayo ngebali. Phambi kokufunda, xeleta iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha into efana nale: ‘*Klasi, lixesha lokuFunda no Titshala. Nikhumbule, qho xa sifunda okanye simamela ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko sicinga ngebali. Namhlanje ndiza kunibonisa ukuba mna, ndicinga njani ngebali. Oku ndiza kukwenza (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelalo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kuzenzela umfanekiso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni yam.*

- 1 Funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo nembonakalo yobuso, uze utshintshe imvakalo-zwi yelizwi lakho uqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Apho kufanelekileyo yima, uze ucacisele abafundi igama okanye ibinzana.
- 3 Ngaxeshanye, ngexesha loFundu lokuQala, sikwamilisela iingqondo ekwenzeni umfuziselo nokufundisa abafundi indlela yobuchule yengqiyo nokuqonda.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwphepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundu lokuQala kunye noFundu lwesiBini.
- 5 Xa ugqibile ukufundela abafundi iphepha elo, nqumama uze ubonakalise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuseblokweni. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – ukuba ayivakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.

- 6 Kwphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala neyoFundo lwesiBini.
- 7 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Babonise abafundi ukuba kungakho iimpendulo ezingaphaya kwenye ezichanekileyo xa kuphendulwa umbuzo, kwaye abafundi banokuba neembono ezahlukileyo.

### **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDU LWESIBINI**

#### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: LE NDLELA YOBUCHULE KUFUNEKA ISETYENZISIWE ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

Kufundo lwesiBini, siyaqhube ngokwakha izakhona zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufundela abafundi ibali, nokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kwakhona, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha okufana noku: *'Klasi, lixesha lokuFundu noTitshala. Khumbulani, qho xa nifunda okanye niphulaphule ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko nicinga ngebali. Namhlanje, ndiza kunibonisa ukuba ndicinga njani ngebali. Ndiza kukwenza oku (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelero wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kwenza umboniso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni.'*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda, sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo, inkangeleko yobuso, uze utshintshe nemvaka-lozwi ukuqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Ngaxeshanye, ngoFundo lwesiBini, uyakwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali.
- 3 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala noFundo lwesiBini.
- 4 Xa ugqibile ukubafundele eli phepha abafundi, nqumama ubonise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuphakathi kwibloko yoFundo lwesiBini. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – xa ingavakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.
- 5 Kwphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala nolwesiBini.
- 6 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Okokugqibela, cela abafundi baqulunqe umbuzo ngetekisi.
  - a Cela abafundi umntu azimele acinge ngombuzo anokuwubuza ngetekisi.
  - b Ukuba kuyimfuneko, bakhumbuze abafundi ngamagama athile okanye amabinzana emibuzo, umzekelo: ngubani; yintoni; kwakunini; phi; njani; kwakutheni; ngokweembono zakho; ucinga ukuba; dwelisa; njl, njl.
  - c Xelela abafundi baguuke ze bathethe, babelane ngemibuzo yabo.
  - d Emva koko, cela abafundi abambalwa babelane neklasi ngemibuzo yabo.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula le mibuzo.

## **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: EMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Injongo yomsebenzi waseMva kokuFunda kukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo ibali nokuziqhelisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha abalufundlileyo.

**Emva kokufunda, uya kwenza omnye kwimisebenzi emine:**

- 1** Zoba itekisi
- 2** Linganisa ibali
- 3** Balisa kwakho ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala iindawo ezithile ebalini
- 4** Ingqiqo nokuqonda okubhalwayo

### **ZOBA ITEKISI**

- 1** Hlalisa abafundi kwiidesika zabo, beneencwadi zabo zokubhala okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga, ipensile kunye neekrayoni.
- 2** Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile kwitekisi. Bakhumbuze ukuba xa besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile, bacinga ngokuba ikhangeleka injani, inuka njani, ivakala njani xa uyibamba, kwaye isandi sayo sinjani. Mabenze nomfanekiso-ntekelelo wendlela abaziva ngayo ngomlinganiswa, isiganeko okanye into ekwitekisi.
- 3** Bacele abafundi bavale amehlo ze baphole. Bafundele itekisi kwakho kube kanye.
- 4** Emva koko, bacele bawavule amehlo, ze bazobe oko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako kuvela kwitekisi. Abafundi banokongeza iimpawu bacacise ivumba, incasa, njl, njl.
- 5** Emva koko abafundi mabasebenzise isi/ziqali-sivakalisi babhale isivakalisi nokuba zibini ngoko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako.
- 6** Okokugqibela, bavumele baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemifanekiso-ntekelelo yabo neqabane.

### **LINGANISA IBALI**

- 1** Hlalisa abafundi kwimethi okanye indawo ethe cwaka phandle.
- 2** Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kulinganisa iindawo ezithile zebali abalifundileyo.
- 3** Bambela phezulu incwadi enkulu. Funda iphepha lokuqala.
- 4** Nika abafundi imiyalelo yento ekufuneka bayilinganise. (ekwisicwangciso sesifundo)
- 5** Linganisa imiyalelo kunye nabafundi.
- 6** Phinda kwiphepha ngalinye.
- 7** Baqequeshe abafundi ukuba kwakuboniswa ngophawu ukuba mabathi cwaka baphulaphule mabenze njalo, njengoko ufunda iphepha usenza neentshukumo.

### **UKUBALISWA KWAKHONA OKANYE UKUBHALWA KWEENDAWO EZITHILE ZEBALI**

- 1** Hlalisa abafundi bazole ukuze bamilisele iingqondo kuwe.
- 2** Landela amanqwanqwa kwisicwangciso sesifundo ukubalisa kwakhona indawo ethile kwibali kunye nabafundi.

- 3 Okokuqala, uza kwenza umfuziselo wokubalisa ukhumbula into esebalini.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uza kubaxeleta abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento ethile ebalini – mabangalinganisi umzekelo wakho.
- 5 Baza kuthi ke ngoku abafundi BAGUQUKE ZE BATHETHE babelane bebalisa kwakhona kunye neqabane.
- 6 Okokugqibela, uya kubiza babe mbalwa beze kwabelana neklasi babalise kwakhona.
- 7 Ukuba isifundo sesokubalisa ngokubhala, abafundi bay a kuzoba/ babbale ibali kwakho ezincwadini zabo zomsebenzi.

### OKUBHALWAYO KWENGQIJO NOKUQONDA

- 1 Phambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko setekisi njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Emva koko bhala imibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda ebhodini, kunye neziqali-zivakalisi zeempendulo. (Apho kufanelekileyo.)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala baze babbale isihloko.
- 4 Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ze babbale iimpendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, uze ucacise xa kuyimfuneko.
- 6 Baxelele abafundi banokungayibhali phantsi imibuzo, mababhale iimpendulo kuphela.
- 7 Hamba hamba ujikeleze uze uncede abafundi abatsala nzima.
- 8 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela, phendula imibuzo kunye nabafundi, bavumele bakorekishe imisebenzi yabo.



### UkuFundu ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

---

**Injongo:** *Ukuphulaphula nokunika umfundu ngamnye ithuba lokuzifundela ngaphandle, nokuphuhlisa gca izakhono zokufunda ngengqiqo nokuqonda. Ukunika abanye abafundi eklasini ithuba lokuziqhelisa ukufunda izandi, amagama avela kakhulu kwitekisi, amagama afundeka lula ngokuhlahlela, nokudibanise izandi namalungu egama, phambi kokubhala umsetyenzana ohlola ukuqonda nengqiqo.*

Kubalulekile ukuba umamele umfundu ngamnye ezifundela nokuba kukanye ngeveki

### EKUFUNEKA UKWENZE NABANYE BAFUNDI EKLASINI

- 1 Phambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, qiniseka ukuba abanye abafundi apha eklasini baneencwadi zabo zokubhala kunye nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
- 2 Qiniseka ukuba iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele likhuselekile ngokulifaka kwifayili okanye isingxotyana seplastiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abantwana ngemigaqo emayilandelwe xa ilithuba lokufunda ngamaqela notitshala
  - a Nika bonke abafundi iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
  - b Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi wokuqala kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.

- c Biza iqela lize kukufundela.
  - d Xa sele umamele umfundi ngamnye kwiqela elo bayalele babuye le kwidesika zabo.
  - e Yalela abafundi benze umdlalwana wokuphumza ingqondo umzekelo ingonyana okanye umdlalo.
    - *Qaphela: imizuzu engama-30 mininzi abafundi behleli besenza umsebenzi omnye umntu eyedwa. Ngenxa yesi sizathu kubalulekile ukuba ubaphumze ngokwenza umdlwana okanye ingonyana enika umda.*
  - f Phinda ubahlalise ubanike nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
  - g Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi olandelayo kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.
  - h Biza elinye iqela lize kukufundela.
- 4 Bubuchule ukuhlalisa umfundi osilelayo ekufundeni kunye nomfundi okwaziyo ukufunda ukuze bancedisane.

#### ISIMO SEPHEPHA LOMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE

- 1 Iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele linemisetyenzana eli-10 qho ngeveki. Kukho amathuba alishumi ekekini okuba utitshala asebenze namaqela. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi baza kuyigqiba imisebenzi ngeeseshoni ezil-9.
- 2 Imifanekiso ikhumbuza abafundi ngemabakwenze ngexesha lesifundo ngesuku ngalunye.
  - a Umlomo ubakhumbuza ukuba babize izandi zegama ngalinye.
  - b Iliso likhumbuza abafundi ukuba bafunde amagama ngokuwabona.
  - c Umfanekiso onomntwana omnye ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba umntu ngamnye azifundele.
  - d Abantwana ababini bakhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokufunda bebabini
  - e Umfanekiso wesandla esibambe usiba lokubhala ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba bazobe okanye babbale.
- 3 Kugcinwa uluhlu oluyintloko olunazo zonke izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo afundisiweyo. Amabali amatsha akhiwa kusetyenziswa izandi namagama eveki asetyenziswa njalo, nangokuquka izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo asele efundisiwe. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi abahlangani namagama abangazange bawabona kwiphepha labo lomsebenzi.

#### UKWAHLULA AMAQELA NOKUKHETHA ITEKISI YOKUFUNDWA KWISIFUNDO SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTUTSHALA.

- 1 Kwiveki ezimbini zokuqala zokuvulwa kwezikolo, mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda eyedwa
- 2 Sebenzisa le rubriki ingezantsi ukwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
- 3 Hlela abafundi, ubafake kumaqela, iqela ngalinye libe nabafundi abafunda ngokufanayo/ kumgangatho olinganayo.

**4** Le nkqubo inezifundo ezilishumi ngeveki zokumamela abafundi befunda.

Kufuneka uhlele ube namaqela alishumi. Ukuba unamaqela angaphantsi kweshumi ungalisebenzisa eli thuba ukusebenza namaqela atsala nzima ukufunda ukufunda.

**5** Kvitreka yakho uza kufumana ifomu yokubhala amagama abafundi ngokwamaqela abo, kunye netheyibhuli yokubhala itekisi abayafundayo nokujonga inkqubo yabo xa befunda.

**6** **Qaphela:** le rubriki yeokwahlula abafundi ngokomgamgatho wabo wokufunda

**7** Ukuba kukho abafundi abaliqela abakumgangatho olinganayo wokufunda, banike umsebenzi wengqiqo nokuqonda ukubohlula.

**8** Kwiklasi enabafundi abangama-40 kungakho:

- Akukho qela lipheleleyo kumgangatho 1, ngabafundi abambalwa.
- Iqela elinye kumgangatho 2
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 3
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 4
- Iqela elinye okanye amabini kumgangatho 5

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: kumgangatho 1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi akazi kwaga-ma okanye ufunda amagama ambalwa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi ezinini noonobum-ba.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi nonobumba OKANYE</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama nezandi ezitsha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amaga-ma amaninzi aqhelekileyo.</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama angekafundis-wa/ amatsha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo umfundi wazi amaga-ma aqhelekileyo amaninzi ukwfunda nesinanzi sa-magama angekafundis-wa/ amatsha</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ngamathuba athile ukufunda amagama angaqhele-kanga</li> <li>• Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukufunda amagama amaninzi ngokutybiliha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo umfundi wazi amaga-ma amaninzi aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda amagama angekafundis-wa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutybiliha nangokucaci-leyo.</li> <li>• Ngomnye wabafundi abaggwesi-leyo eku-fundeni eklasini.</li> </ul>

## EMAKWENZIWE NEQELA NGALINYE NGEXESHA LOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA.

- 1** Biza iqela likufundele
  - a** Qinisekisa ukuba banetekisi echanekileyo.
  - b** Hlalisa iqela kwisangqa
  - c** Khumbuza abafundi amagama abawafunde ngokuwabona kule veki. Bonisa abafundi onotsheluza bala magama baziqhelize ukuwafunda.
  - d** Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizizu embalwa bazifundele indawana yetekisi bethe cwaka.
  - e** Nika umfundu ngamnye ithuba lokufundela ngaphandle indawana yetekisi eyedwa.
- 2** Kwizifundo zokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba:
  - a** **Bonisa abafundi amagama avela nasyenziswa kakhulu kwitekisi.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kukho amagama ekufuneka bawafunde ngokuwajonga bawagcine engqondweni.
  - b** **Yakha izakhono zokuhlahlela amagama.** Xa umfundu etsala nzima ukufunda igama, ungakhawulezi umniye impendulo mncedise umbonise ukuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa zandi ukuze kuphume igama.
  - c** **Ncoma, ukhuthaze abafundi.** Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kufuneka kwensiwe kube sisifundo esinika umda, esikhuthazayo nesakha ukuzithemba kubafundi.
  - d** **Phuhlisa ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo.** Ncedisa abafundi kupuhle ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo. Xeleta abafundi ukuba xa ufunda kufuneka kuvakale ngathi uyathetha. Yenza ymfuziselo ufundela abafundi ngokutyibilikayo balandele emva kwakho.
  - e** **Yakha ingqiggo nokuqonda ngokufundwayo.** Xeleta abafundi ukuba xa befunda kufuneka bacinge ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba banqumame, baphinde bafundisise xa belahlekelwa ngumxholo wabakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba babe nomfanekiso ngqondweni njengoko befunda – bazakhele umboniso bhanyabhanya ezintlokweni zabo ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuzama bahlale bekhumbula abakufundayo kwaye babuze xa kukho abangakuqondiyo.

## UKUNAKEKELWA/UKUGCINWA KWAMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE

- 1** Licebo elihle ukuwagcina kwifayile okanye kwisingxotyana seplastiki xa abafundi bewasebenzisa.
- 2** Xa kugqityiwe ukutyenziswa amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, wanekekele, uwagcine kakuhle.
- 3** Xa uwagcine kakuhle amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, angahlala iminyaka kuba abafundi ababhalu kuwo, babbala kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala.

## ENYE INDELELA YOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA

Khumbula ukuba isizathu sokufunda ngamaqela kukumamela umfundi ngamnye ezifundela eyedwa ukuze bancedwe baphuhlise isakhono sabo sokufunda. Ukuba akukho ndawo yaneleyo kwiklasi yakho yokuhlala nabafundi phantsi nifunde, okanye kuyingxaki ukugcina ucwangco kwiklasi xa ufunda neqela, ikhona enye indlela.

Kwisifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, nika bonke abafundi amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, uze wenze oku kulandelayo:

- 1 Bacacisele umsebenzi wokuqala abaza kuwenza okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele
- 2 Wandule, ubize umfundi ngamnye eze kwitofile yakho, afundele ngaphandle
- 3 Mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda kwitekisi ekumgangatho wakhe
- 4 Phuhlisa isakhono sabo sokuhlahlela amagama nokufunda ngobugcisa.
- 5 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, Yalela abafundi benze umdlalo wokuphumza ingqondo.
- 6 Phinda uhlalise abafundi baqhubeke nomsebenzi okwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
- 7 Bacacisele umsebenzi olandelayo okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele.
- 8 Qhubeka ubize abafundi ngabanye beze kukufundela kwitofile yakho.

Ukuba ukhetha ukwenza le inkqubo xa usenza isifundo sokufunda ngamaqela, qinisekisa ukuba ufumana ithuba lokumamela umfundi ngamnye kube kanye ngeveki.



## Inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala

---

**Injongo:** Kukufundisa nokuncedisa abafundi kwinkqubo elandelwayo bebeka iingcinga zabo ephepheni. Nokubonisa abafundi ukuba ukulandela inkqubo kubanika amathuba okutshintsha, becokisa ukuphucula iingcinga zabo. Kunokulindela ukuba bathi beqala ukubhala babhale konke ngokuchanekileyo.'

Inkqubo yokubhala elandelwayo iquka la manyathelo alandelayo ukucwangcisa, ukuyila, ukuhlela, ukupapasha nokunikweza iindlebe. La manyathelo mane aphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, afundiswa abafundi kuwo oomathathu la mabanga kule mfundo esisiSeko.

## CWANGCISA UKUBHALA

- 1 Le nkqubo iphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, ifundisa abafundi indlela yokucwangcisa ukubhala besebenzisa:
  - a Uluhlu
  - b Imephu yengqondo
- 2 Phambi kokuba abafundi bacwangcise umsebenzi wabo, kumele wena ubabonise abamele bakwenze ukuze baqiniseke ngokufuneka bekwenzile. Isicwangciso sesiFundo siyakukhokela ukwenza oku.

- 3** Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngamaxesha onke kumele bakuCINGE kuqala oko baza kubhala ngako. Bonisa ngokuthetha iingcinga zakho ngokuvakalayo.
- 4** Sebenzisa isakhelo sesicwangciso ukwakha esakho isicwangciso sokubhala.
- 5** Nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa ukuba bacinge ngoko baza kukubhala.
- 6** Vumela abafundi baguquke bathethe, besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
- 7** Abafundi mabasebenzise isakhelo sokubhala besakha esabo isicwangciso sokubhala behokhelwa bekwancedwa nguTitshala

### **YILA/CEBA UKUBHALA**

- 1** Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala kwakhona isicwangciso sokubhala kwisifundo sangoMVULO ebhodini. Bhala isakhelo sokubhala ebhodini.
- 2** Cacisa, ubabonisa ngendlela abaza kusibenzisa ngayo isicwangciso ukwenza idrafti.
- 3** Abafundi mabenze konke oku besebebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 4** Njengokuba bafundi bebhala idrafti zabo, hamba hamba eklasini uncedo.

### **HLELA UKUBHALA**

- 1** Bhala itshekhillisti yokulungisa umbhalo okwisicwangciso sesiFundu ebhodini.
- 2** Funda ucacisele abafundi indlela yokusebenzisa le tshekhillisti.
- 3** Bonisa abafundi indlela ezilungiswa ngayo iimpazamo ezenziweyo.
- 4** Nika abafundi ithuba lokulungisa iimpazamo zabo besebebenzisa itshekhillisti.

### **UKUPAPASHA NOKUNIKWEZA INGLEBE**

- 1** Yalela abafundi babbale kwakhona ngokucocekileyo umsebenzi wabo.
- 2** Nika abafundi ithuba lokutshintsha incwadi ze omnye afunde umsebenzi womnye.
- 3** Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufunda umsebenzi wabo eklasini.
- 4** Cela abanye babafundi babbale ngokutsha kumaphepha befaka imizobo ze babbale amagama abo ngezantsi kumaphepha lawo. Xhoma lo msebenzi eludongeni ukuze ubonwe ngumntu wonke eklasini.
- 5** Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi. Okulindelwe kuwe kukuba ngekota umakishe amaphepha nje amabini kumsebenzi wokubhala usebenizsa irubhriki. Khumbula ukuba kubalulekile ukufunda yonke imibhalo yabafundi uncome, ucebisa nalapho basilele khona.
- 6** Oku kunceda nasekukhuliseni ukuzithemba kwisakhono sokubhala.



## Ubuchule obupuhhlisa ukubhala

**Injongo:** Kukuxhobisa abafundi ngobuchule bokupuhhlisa ukubhala obusebenza njengesakhelo ukubancedisa ekujikeni iingcinga zabo zibe yimibhalo yokwenene.

- 1 Landela isicwangciso sesifundo seveki nganye ukwenza umsebenzi owunikiwyo wokubhala.
- 2 Kwesi sicwangciso sesifundo uya kuqaphela ukuba imisebenzi emayenziwe eklasini ilandeelana ngokufanayo amaxesha onke. Oku kunceda bafundi ukuze bakwazi emabakulindele kumsebenzi obhalwayo Oku kunceda nokwakha ukuzithemba.
- 3 Uya kuqaphela ke Titshala ukuba ubuchule obahlukaneyo buyafundiswa kubafundi ekubancediseni kwiphulo lokugqiba umsebenzi obhalwayo onikiwye.
- 4 Iphulo kukuba abafundi babazi obu buchule bokufunda bebusebenzisa ngokokwabo.
- 5 Obu buchule benza abafundi bazibone benakho ukwenza umsebenzi obhalwayo xa befundiswe onke la manyathelo alandelwayo kule nkqubo yokubhala.

### UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BOKU-1: UTITSHALA WENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA KUQALA

- a UTitshala ubonisa abafundi ekufuneka kwenziwe kuqala.
- b Ngokujonga okwenziwa nguUTitshala abafundi bayacacelwa ngokufuneka bekwenzile.

### UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-2: ABABHALI BAYACINGA PHAMBI KOKUBA BABHALE

- a Ukubhala sisenco sokubeka iingcinga ephepheni.
- b Oku kuthetha ukuba ababhalu mabacinge kuqala, ze bathathe isiggibo ngeembono phambi kokuba bazibhale.
- c Kwaye oku kuthetha ukuba akukho mpendulo zilungileyo nezingalunganga xa kubhalwa umbhali ngamnye uneengcinga zakhe aza kubhala ngazo.
- d Banike ithuba elaneleyo lokucinga ngamaxesa onke abafundi.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 3: ABABHALI BAKRWELELA UMGCA  
KWIGAMA NGALINYE ABALIBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bacinga ngesivakalisi abafuna ukusibhala, ze basivakalise ngaphandle.
- b** Abafundi babala ukuba isivakalisi sinamagama amangaphi, ze bakrwele imigca ukubonisa igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigca mayikrwele ukusuka ekhohlo isiya ngasekunene, isuka ngentla isiya ngezantsi.
- d** Imigca mayingqamane nobude begama ngalinye.
- e** Makushiywe izithuba phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Makubekwe isingxi ekupheleni kwesivakalisi.
- g** Xa imigca igqityiwe ukukrwelwa, umbhali makabhale amagama, ukuba akaqinisekanga ngegama makazame ukubhala isandi esi siqala ngalo igama phambi kokucela uncedo.
- h** Le nkqubo yakha isakhelo nokuzimisela kubabhalu. Abafundi ekunzima ukubhala le nkqubo ingabanceda kakhulu.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-4: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IZIXHOBO  
UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi bakho ukungaceli uncedo kuTiitshala xa bebhala amagama abangawaziyo. Kufuneka besebenzise izixhobo kuqala ukubhala la magama. Umzekelo:
- b** Amagama aseludongeni kwigumbi lokufundela
- c** Ezinye iincwadi
- d** Uluhlu lopelo lovavanyo
- e** Ukanti bangabuza nakoogxa babo eklasini.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IIINKUMBULO  
ZABO UKUKHUMBULA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi mabazame ukukhumbula amagama asele bewafundile, ze bawabhale la magama besebenzisa iiinkumbulo zabo.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-6: ABAFUNDI BABIZA AMAGAMA NGOKUCOTHA NJENGOFUDO**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukutsho igama abangalaziyo kancinane okofudo ukuze bamamele ze bachonge izandi ezahlukeneyo ezenza igama.
- b** Abafundi mababhale phantsi izandi ngohlobo abaziva ngalo. (Bangangawabhalu ngokuchanekileyo amagama kodwa oku makungakuphazamisi njengoko sifuna nje ukuba baqale babbale amagama abangawaziyo besenzisa imvakelelo yezandi).
- c** Zama ukufunda ulwazi lwezandi kubafundi, ze ubancome ngokukwazi ukuva izandi ezo ukwakha amgama. Sisakhono esibaluleke kakhulu esi ungalibali ukuncoma ngamaxesha onke.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 7: ABABHALI BAYAKUFUNDA ABAKUBHALILEYO**

- a** Abafundi mabazifundele imibhalo yabo ngokuvakalayo okanye bafundele oogxa babo. Ukuba nababukeli (ukufundela oogxa babo) kwenza le nkqubo ilandelwayo yokubhala ibe nentsingiselo engaphaya.
- b** Ngeli thuba besenza oku qinisekisa ukuba akukho magama bawashiyayo.
- c** Mabaqinisekise ukuba amagama alandelelana ngokuvakalayo.
- d** Okona kubalulekileyo qinisekisa ukuba wenza abafundi bakho bayonwabele le nkqubo ukuze bazingce ngoko bakubhalileyo.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 8: ABAFUNDI BAYAGUQUKA/ BAYAJIKA BATHETHE**

- a** Kumaxesha athile eklasini abafundi bangaguquka bathethe noogxa babo.
- b** Oku kunceda abafundi babelane ngeengcinga zabo koko baza kubhala, ukufundela oogxa babo oko bakubhalileyo, bexeelana nangemifanekiso ekwimibhalo yabo okanye beqonda ukuba bakuvile na ekufuneka kwensiwe.
- c** Fundisa abafundi bakho baguuke bajongane ebusweni bethethela phantsi.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 9: UKUBAMBA IINGXOXO NABAFUNDI**

- a** Bubuchule obubaluleke kakhulu oko njengoko abafundi besabhala.
- b** Hamba, hamba phakathi kwabo, ze ume xa ubona ongathi unzinyelwe koko kufuneka ekubhalile.
- c** Yiba nengxoxo nalo mfundu.
- d** Wujonge umsebenzi wabafundi, umamele, unlike noncedo apho lufuneka khona.
- e** Ungalibali ukunika umfundi nganye ithuba lakho nawe, kananjalo ncoma imibhalo yabo.



**I Banga 2**

**IKOTA 3**

**liveki**

**1**

**UMXHOLO:  
Uuntu**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklesi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yabantu abohlukileyo emhlabeni jikelele.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ufumane amanqaku asixeleta ngabantu abanceda abantu apho bahlala khona.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlololo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 2, Masifunde nelesi 3 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 4, Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 5, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso usibonisa abantu bendawo ohlala kuyo.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa umfanekiso wabantu behleli ndawoninye besitya isuphu kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **Isuphu yamatye kaMakhulu.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Uluntu.**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni uluntu ?
  - b Ngobani abayingxenye yoluntu ?
  - c Zeziphi ezinye zendawo ezibalulekileyo eluntwini ?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - uluntu
  - isithaka
  - ukuxhela

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Nkqo nkqo molweni	<i>Yiba ngathi uyankqonkqoza ushukumise isandla unge uyabulisa</i>
Siphek'isuph'ekhaya	<i>Bonisa ngesandla imbiza enkulu</i>
Nam ndiyayifuna	<i>Khomba kuwe ulingise unge uyatya</i>
Thatha nal'itswele	<i>Yisa isandla phambili ungeunika umntu into</i>
Mna ndineetapile	<i>Khomba kuwe use isandla unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Nantsi neminqathe	<i>Khomba unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Galela amanzi	<i>Lingisa unge ugalala amanzi embizeni</i>
Zamisa makhulu	<i>Lingisa unge uzamisa imbiza</i>
Uphake isuphu	<i>Lingisa unge uyaphaka</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi.
  - a indlovu
  - b intloko
  - c indyebo
  - d ingcawe
  - e inqwelo
  - f intsholo
  - g ngcwele
  - h nkxwe
  - i ingqwayi
  - j inyhwagi
- 3 Yalela bafundi bakhuphe ipenisile zabo ezinemibala ukukorekisha imsebenzi yabo.
- 4 Bhala izandi namagama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Isuphu yamatye kaMakhulu**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemi.



## Ukubhala: Isicwangciso Nedrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento onokuyenza ukunceda uluntu lwakho ze wenze nomhlaba indawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi emibini. Ubhala izivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – 8.

**ICEBO LOKUPLANA:** Yenza imephu yengqondo.

### YAZISA NGESIHLOKO ESIZAKUBHALWA

- 1 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 2 Cacisa iingcinga zakho ngomlomo ngolu hlobo: *Ndiza kubhala ibali ngomlinganiswa osebenzisa inkukuma ukwakha nantoni na?*

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Yohlula ibhodi kabini ze kwelinye icala uzobe imephu yengqondo.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza imephu yengqondo uphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Phendula imibuzo kwelinye icala le mephu yengqondo

iMephu yengqondo			iMephu yengqondo		
Ungathanda ukwenza ntoni ukunceda uluntu lwakho?	Uzakwenza njani oku?	Uzakudinga ntoni ?	Ndingathanda ukubeka imigqomo yenkukuma.	Ndiza kugcina imali ze ndithenge imigqomo. Emveni koko ndiza kufuna abantu abazakundincedisa ukubeka le migqomo kwistalato ngasinye apha ekuhlaleni.	Imiqomo, nabantu bokundincedisa.
Oku kuza kunceda bani?	<b>Ukunceda uluntu lwam</b>	Kutheni eli ilicebo elihle?	Kuza kunceda wonke umntu kuba iinkukuma isilimaza sonke ekuhlaleni nasemhlabeni	<b>Ibali lam</b>	Kuba kufuneka imigqomo, ukuba sifuna abantu bayeke ukulahlha iinkukuma kuyo yonke indawo.
Kutheni lo mbono wakho ubalulekile ?	Oku kungenza umhlaba ube yindawo ebhetele njani ?	Ikhona enye into?	--	Inkukuma iyawulimaza umhlaba kwaye kumele sibambisane ukulungisa le ngxaki !	Kwawufuneka ndicacisele wonke umntu ukuba iinkukuma ayilunganga!

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (UYENZA)

- 1 Xeleta abafundi bavale amehlo bacinge ngendlela ibenye enokwenza indawo abahlala kuyo ibe ngcono okanye enokwenza umhlaba ube yindawo engcono
- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomhlobo, besabelana ngamabali.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi imephu yengqondo ebhodini, mabayikope ukuze bazo kubhala eyabo.
- 4 Banike **incwadi zokubhala**
- 5 Baxelele abafundi ukuba ngoku lithuba lokuba babbale ezabo iimbono **bangakopi** ezi zikaTitshala.
- 6 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

IVEKI  
1

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 1**
- 2 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleva ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Ukuzikhumbuza Ngesandi Efundiweyo

15 imizuzu

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /a/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi /a/ sohlukile kxesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi embindini/phakathi?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **mama, lala, amasi**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

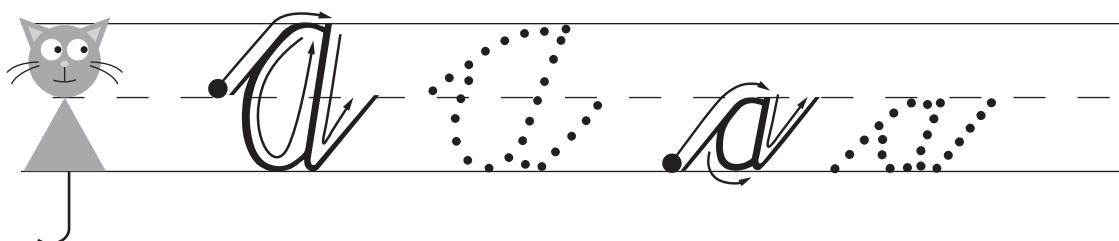


## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

## Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Aa**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.





## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lokuqala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIHLOLA IMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Isuphu yamatye kaMakhulu</b></p> <p>UTselane nomakhulu wakhe babefile yindlala. Amaxesha ayenzima. Imvula inqabile. Umbona wawungakhulanga, kwaye iinkomo zazibhityile. Akukho namnye kuloo lali owayenokutya awayenokuphisa ngako. Umakhulu wayekhathazekile. Yintoni awayenokuyenza? Imilenzana kaTselane ebbityileyo yayisiba mincinane ngakumbi yonke imihla, wayengasakwazi ukubaleka ajikeleze edlala ukuphuma kwesikolo.</p>	UTselane nomakhulu wakhe bakudinga kakhulu ukutya! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> baza kwenza njani?
<p>Umakhulu kwakufuneka ecinge icebo ngokukhawuleza! Washukumisa isitulo sakhe esijuwuzayo. Phambili emva, wasishukumisa njengoko wayecinga icebo. 'Yeke, wakhwaza umakhulu, 'Ndinecebo! Tselane lixesha lokwenza isuphu yamatye yodumo!'</p>	Andizange ndakha ndeva ngesuphu yamatye. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ngokwenene umuntu angawatya amatye esuphini?
<p>UTselane wabasa umlilo. Umakhulu wabeka imbiza enkulu eziko wayizalisa ngamanzi. UTselane waqokelela amatye ampuluswa emhlabenzi owomileyo. 'La matye aza kwenza isuphu encamise ngencasa!' uTselane nomakhulu bahleka bonwabile! Umakhulu wagalela amatye emanzini.</p>	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni begalela amatye emanzini? Mhlawumbi kungenxa yokuba abanakutya banokukugalela!
<p>Tselane baleka ungene ilali uxelele wonke omntu ngale suphu yam incamise ngencasa'watsho umakhulu. UTselane wabaleka wangena ilali.</p>	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni umakhulu kaTselane efuna ukuxelela banke abemi belali ngale suphu yamatye?
<p>'Umakhulu wenza isuphu yakhe yamatye encamise ngencasa!' wachazela abemi belali.            'Isuphu yamatye? Watsho uitshala. 'Hayi andiyazi leyo.'</p> <p>'Umakhulu udumile ngesuphu yakhe yamatye encamise ngencasa,'watsho uTselane.</p> <p>'Ewe – ndiyithanda ngeyona ndlela,'watsho umhlobokazi kamakhulu.</p>	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> yintoni enokubangela ukuba umuntu afune ukutya isuphu yamanzi namatye?

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Ngokuqjinisekileyo kufuneka ndifumane esam isitya.'</p> <p>'Ndingangcamla?' wabuza umfama.</p> <p>'Ivakala incamise ngencasa ngokwenene,' watsho umalusi.</p> <p>'Injalo,' watsho uTselane.</p> <p>uTselane wacinga umzuzwana. 'Kodwa ayanelanga ukuba singabelana,' watsho ekhangeleka ekhathazekile. Wonke umntu wayekhangeleka ekhathazekile. Babelambile nabo.</p>	
<p>'Ndinecebo!' watsho uTselane, 'Ndinqinisekile ukuba umakhulu uza kwabelana ngesuphu yakhe. Kodwa kufuneka nonke nize nezithako zayo ezinencasa ukuze siyongeze. Iya kuthi ke yanele wonke umntu!'</p> <p>Ndingeza neetapile,' watsho utitshalakazi.</p> <p>Iminqathe ingonjeza incasa,' watsho umfama.</p> <p>'Ndinamatswele singawagalela,' watsho umalusi.</p> <p>'Mna ndiza kuxhela inkukhu yam yokugqibela songeze kulo mbiza,' watsho umhlobo kamakhulu.</p> <p>Bonke abemi belali bakhawuleza ukuya ezindlwini besiya kukhangela oko babenokukufumana ukuze bagalele kulo mbiza yesuphu yamatye incamise ngencasa.</p>	<p>Oo! Ngoku wonke umntu ufunu ukuza nento emnandi aze kugalela kule mbiza kamakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> eli yayilicebo likaTselane ixesha eli lonke.</p>
<p>Wenyuka umphunga uphuma embizeni. Umakhulu wazamisa wagalela ityuwa nezinongo. Elinjalo lona ukuba mnandi ivumba! Ummi welali ngamnye weza nemifuno ukuza kugalela embizeni yesuphu kamakhulu. Bathi njengoko begalela embizeni abemi belali laya liqina ivumba eliminandi!</p>	
<p>Ekuggibeleni yayilungile isuphu. Wonke umntu weza nesitya waza wahlala phantsi bangqonga umlilo ukuze babelane ngalo ncamisa yesuphu yamatye kamakhulu. Yonela, kwade kwafumana nenja kaTselane!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni le suphu innandi? Kungenxa yezithako ezigalelwwe ngabemi belali!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Emva kweso sidlo sikhulu, umakhulu wabalisa ibali, uTselane wacula ingoma baza bonke abantu babhiyoza. Yayisele ilixesha elide ukubona abantu belali behleli kune besitya bencokola bonwabile.</p> <p>'Inene sibe nosuku olumnandi! Watsho umfama. 'Siyabulela ngesuphu yamatye,' watsho umalusi. 'Usibonisile ukuba ukwabelana kusenza sibe nobutyebi ngakumbi,' watsho utitshalakazi.</p>	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> abeni belali baza kumqumbela uTselane nomakhulu wakhe kuba begalele amatye endaweni yezithako zenene?
UTselane nomakhulu babelana ngoncumo lwabo oluyimfhlo.	<b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> abanye abemi belali angekhe bacaphuke kuyaphi. UTselane nomakhulu babase umlilo baza bahlanganisa bonke abantu! Bancedisile ekwenzeni isuphu ibe nencasa, noxa bebengenakutya kwakugalela!
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
Weza nasiphi isithako utitshalakazi?	Weza neetapile.
Wongeza ntoni esuphini umfama?	Weza neminqathe ukuze igalelwwe kuyo.
Ngubani oweza neetswele?	Umalusi weza neetswele.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
Yintoni eyenza ukuba le suphu ibe nencasa engumangaliso?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuba ummi ngamnye welali weza nesithako.</li> <li>Kuba zonke izithako zazivakala zinencasa xa zidibene.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 1**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Yeorali

15 imizuzu

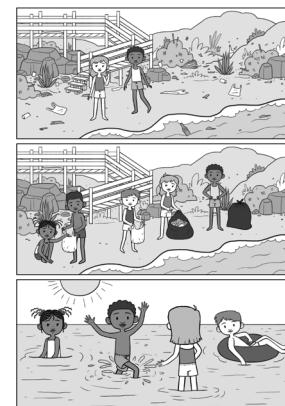
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi.
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - iplani
  - ukrelekrele
  - unamaqhinga

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Nkqo nkqo molweni	<i>Yiba ngathi uyankqonkqoza ushukumise isandla unge uyabulisa</i>
Siphek'isuph'ekhaya	<i>Bonisa ngesanlda imbiza enkulu</i>
Nam ndiyayifuna	<i>Khomba kuwe ulingise unge uyatya</i>
Thatha nal'itswele	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika umntu into</i>
Mna ndineetapile	<i>Khomba kuwe use isandla unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Nantsi neminqathe	<i>Khomba unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Galela amanzi	<i>Lingisa unge ugalala amanzi embizeni</i>
Zamisa makhulu	<i>Lingisa unge uzamisa imbiza</i>
Uphake isuphu	<i>Lingisa unge uyaphaka</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!



- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /l/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi /l/ siyafana nesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesisandi?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **xhela, imbola, indlela**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

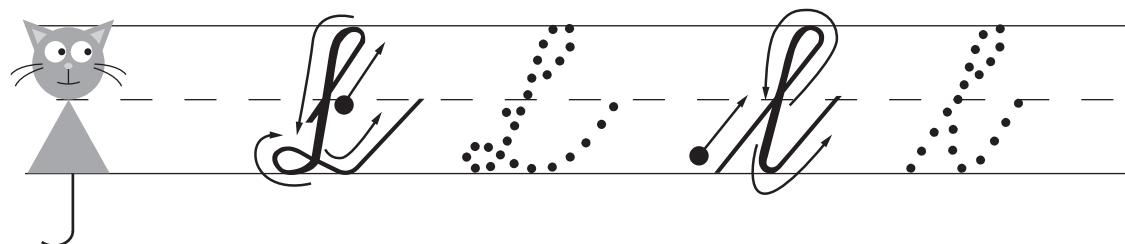
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



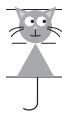
## Ukubhala Ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

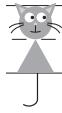
15 mizuzu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Ll**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babbale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesiken zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



 - la -

 - lala -

 - alala -

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala:

30 imizuzu

### Idrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento onokuyenza ukunceda uluntu lwakho ze wenze nomhlaba indawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi emibini. Ubhala izivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – 8.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

Ndingathanda uku.....

Ukuze oku kwenzeke kumele, ndi.....

Oku kubalulekile ngoba.....

Oku kunganceda.....

**AMALUNGISELELO:** Phambi kokubhala isifundo, bhala la plani ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

### **YENZA UMFUZISELO WEDRAFTI (NDIYENZA)**

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ngala plani uyenze ngoMvulo.
- 2** Funda iplani yakho njengoko uyibhale ebhodini.
- 3** Okulandelayo, funda ifreyimu yokubhala nabafundi.

Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa indlela onokuphendula ngayo ifreyimu yokubhala usebenzisa iplani yakho umzkl: **Ndingathanda ukubeka imiqomo yeenkukuma kuyo yonke indawo apha ekuhlaleni, ukuqinisekisa ukuba akukho mntu ulahla inkukuma.** **Ukuze oku kwenzeke kumele,** ndize necebo lokwenza imali yokuthenga imiqomo. **Oku kubalulekile ngoba** inkukuma yenza umonakalo kwiplanethi. **Sonke kumele sincendise ekuyicoceni.** **Oku kunganceda** uluntu lwam lube nendawo yokulahla inkukuma.

### **ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUDRAFTA (UYENZA)**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
- 2** Yalela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko: **Ukunceda uluntu lwam: Idrafti**
- 3** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafumane la plani yangomvulo ze bacinge ngeembono zabo.
- 4 Abafundi mabagqibezele ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa iplani**
- 5** Abafundi baza kongeza izivakalisi okanye **iinkcukacha ukuba banethuba.**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngecebo elinokubanceda.**
- 7** Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uncede abo basokolayo.

## 8 Eyekhala 2020

### Idrafti

naingatanda ukwenzza abanthu babe  
nenkubu yokusebenzisa kwako  
iplastiki indawo endihlala kuyo.  
ukuze oku kwenzeke, naidinga  
ukwenzza undawo apo abantu  
bangabeka khona iplastiki yabo ukuze  
naiyiqokelele.

oku kubalulekile kubha iplastiki  
ayikulungelanga okusingongilleyo  
kwaye yenzakalisa umlabd. oku  
kungancedda abantu babone ukuba  
inkubu yokusebenzisa kwakhona  
ilungile kwaye bangancedda umhlabd.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

IVEKI 1

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuva Ze Bakwazi Uohlula Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukuzikhumbuza Ngezandi Ezifundiweyo

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /a/ /l/
- 2 Phinda izandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abafundi izandi kuluhlu lwezandi/ onobumba
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi /a/
- 7 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi /l/

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ufundu Lwesibini

### IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIHLOLA IMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<b>Isuphu yamatye kaMakhulu</b>  UTselane nomakhulu wakhe babefile yindlala. Amaxesha ayenzima. Imvula inqabile. Umbona wawungakhulanga, kwaye iinkomo zazibhityile. Akukho namnye kuloo lali owayenokutya awayenokuphisa ngako. Umakhulu wayekhathazekile. Yintoni awayenokuyenza? Imilenzana kaTselane ebhityileyo yayisiba mincinane ngakumbi yonke imihla, wayengasakwazi ukubaleka ajikeleze edlala ukuphuma kjesikolo.	<b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> umakhulu uyamthanda uTselane kwaye ufunya ukwenza icebo lokuba atye!

iTekisi	UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Umakhulu kwakufuneka ecinge icebo ngokukhawuleza! Washukumisa isitulo sakhe esijuwuzayo. Phambili emva, wasishukumisa njengoko wayecinga icebo. 'Yeke, wakhwaza umakhulu, 'Ndinecebo! Tselane lixesha lokwenza isuphu yamatye yodumo!'	<b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> umakhulu kaTselane uhlakaniphile. Ndicinga ukuba angeza necebo, nokuba kungexesha lobunzima!
UTselane wabasa umlilo. Umakhulu wabeka imbiza enkuIu eziko wayizalisa ngamanzi. UTselane waqokelela amatye ampuluswa emhlabenI owomileyo. 'La matye aza kwenza isuphu encamise ngencasa!' uTselane nomakhulu bahleka bonwabile! Umakhulu wagalela amatye emanzini.	<b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> umakhulu kaTselane uhlakaniphe kakhuIu. Uthi xa ebiza le suphu yakhe 'yisuphu yamatye' ukuze abantu bacinge ukuba yisuphu ekhethekileyo.
'Tselane baleka ungene ilali uxelele wonke omntu ngale suphu yam incamise ngencasa!' watsho umakhulu. UTselane wabaleka wangena ilali.	
'Umakhulu wenza isuphu yakhe yamatye encamise ngencasa!' wachazela abemi belali. 'Isuphu yamatye? Watsho utitshala. 'Hayi andiyazi leyo.' 'Umakhulu udumile ngesuphu yakhe yamatye encamise ngencasa,' watsho uTselane. 'Ewe – ndiyithanda ngeyona ndlela,' watsho umhlobokazi kamakhulu. 'Ngokuqinisekileyo kufuneka ndifumane esam isitya.' 'Ndingangcamla?' wabuza umfama. 'Ivakala incamise ngencasa ngokwenene,' watsho umalusI. 'Injalo,' watsho uTselane.	<b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> uTselane unengqondo ekrelekrele, ufuze umakhulu wakhe.
UTselane wacinga umzuzwana. 'Kodwa ayanelanga ukuba singabelana,' watsho ekhangeleka ekhathazekile. Wonke umntu wayekhangeleka ekhathazekile. Babelambile nabo.	
'Ndinecebo!' watsho uTselane, 'Ndinqinisekile ukuba umakhulu uza kwabelana ngesuphu yakhe. Kodwa kufuneka nonke nize nezithako zayo ezinencasa ukuze siyongeze. Iya kuthi ke yanele wonke umntu!'	UTselane uza neqhinga elibonisa ubukrelekrele kubemi belali. Ndicinga ukuba le suphu iza kuncamisa ngencasa ngenxa yezithako ezivela kubemi belali – hayi amatye asesuphini!

iTekisi	UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ndingeza neetapile,' watsho utitshalakazi.      Iminqathe ingongeza incasa,' watsho umfama.      'Ndinamatswele singawagalela,' watsho umalusi.      'Mna ndiza kuxhela inkukhu yam yokugqibela      songeze kulo mbiza,'watsho umhlobo      kamakhulu.      Bonke abemi belali bakhawuleza ukuya      ezindlwini besiya kukhangela oko      babenokukufumana ukuze bagalele kulo mbiza      yesuphu yamatye incamise ngencasa.</p>	
<p>Wenyuka umphunga uphuma embizeni.      Umakhulu wazamisa wagalela ityuwa nezinongo.      Elinjalo lona ukuba mnandi ivumba! Ummi      welali ngamnye weza nemifuno ukuza kugalela      embizeni yesuphu kamakhulu. Bathi njengoko      begalela embizeni abemi belali laya liqina      ivumba elimnandi!</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> isuphu yamatye      kamakhulu yindlela yobukrelekrele yokufumana      ukutya xa ekudinga ngokwenene!</p>
<p>Ekuggibeleni yayilungile isuphu. Wonke umntu      weza nesitya waza wahlala phantsi bangqonga      umlilo ukuze babelane ngalo ncamisa yesuphu      yamatye kamakhulu. Yonela, kwade kwafumana      nenja kaTselane!</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> zizo zonke izithako      ezivela kubemi belali ezenze oku kube yisuphu      yenene – hayi amatye!</p>
<p>Emva kweso sidlo sikhulu, umakhulu wabalisa      ibali, uTselane wacula ingoma baza bonke      abantu babhiyoza. Yayisele ilixesha elide      ukubona abantu belali behleli kunye besitya      bencokola bonwabile.      'Inene sibe nosuku olumnandi! Watsho umfama.      'Siyabulela ngesuphu yamatye,' watsho umalusi.      'Usibonisile ukuba ukwabelana kusenza sibe      nobutyebi ngakumbi,' watsho utitshalakazi.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> abamelwane      bayithanda isuphu yamatye kamakhulu!      Andiqondi ukuba baqaphele ukuba umakhulu      noTselane babaghathile!</p>
<p>UTselane nomakhulu babelana ngoncumo lwabo      oluyimfihlo.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko ndithi</b> bakrelekrele kwaye      banamaqhinga, kuba bakwazile ukuba nesabelo      kwizithako ezininzi, noxa bona begalele amatye      netyuwa.</p>

<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Yintoni eyayibengela ixlala kumakhulu?	Kuba wayengenakutya kwaneleyo kokunika umzukulwana wakhe!
Wayephi umakhulu xa wayethatha isiggibo sokwenza isuphu yamatye?	Wayehleli esitulweni sakhe esjiwuzayo.
Baziva njani abemi belali emva kwesidlo esikhulu?	Baziva bonwabile/behluthi.
<b>Imibuzo efuna izizathu</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
<b>Hlola imeko</b> kaTselane nomakhulu wakhe. Ucinga ukuba bahlakaniphile okanye banamaqhingga?	Ndicinga ukuba ba... kuba...



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Anciaiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi Weorali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo.
  - Faka isandla
  - qokelela
  - isidlo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Nkqo nkqo molweni	<i>Yiba ngathi uyankqonkqoza ushukumise isandla unge uyabulisa</i>
Siphek'isuph'ekhaya	<i>Bonisa ngesandla imbiza enkulu</i>
Nam ndiyayifuna	<i>Khomba kuwe ulingise unge uyatya</i>
Thatha nal'itswele	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika umntu into</i>
Mna ndineetapile	<i>Khomba kuwe use isandla unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Nantsi neminqathe	<i>Khomba unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Galela amanzi	<i>Lingisa unge ugalala amanzi embizeni</i>
Zamisa makhulu	<i>Lingisa unge uzamisa imbiza</i>
Uphake isuphu	<i>Lingisa unge uyaphaka</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali.....  
Eyona ndawo ndiyithandileyo ebalini kungokuya.....ngenxa.....  
Ndicinga eli bali libonisa umxholo woluntu ngoba .....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo, mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile labelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

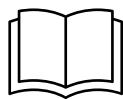
### Ukuhlaziya Ngezandi Ezifundiweyo

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /a/ /l/
- 2 Phinda izandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abafundi izandi kuluhlu lwezandi/ onobumba
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi /a/

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA, YENZA UMDLALO

#### UKUBALISA IBALI NGOMDLALO

##### *Ukulungiselela:*

- *Khetha umfundi oza kuba nguTselane, umakhulu kaTselane, utitshala, umfama, umalusi nomhlobo kamakhulu.*
- *Ukuba uyakwazi yiza nembiza, namatye, neminqatha,, itswele, itapile netyuwa ukuze abafundi bazisebenzise xa kusenziwa ibali eklasini.*

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYENZA/ UYATHETHA	ABAUNDI BAYENZA
<b><u>Isuphu yamatye kaMakhulu</u></b>  UTselane nomakhulu wakhe babefile yndlala. Amaxesha ayenzima. Imvula inqabile. Umbona wawungakhulanga, kwaye iinkomo zazibhityile. Akukho namnye kuloo lali owayenokutya awayenokuphisa ngako. Umakhulu wayekhathazekile. Yintoni awayenokuyenza? Imilenzana kaTselane ebhityileyo yayisiba mincinane ngakumbi yonke imihla, wayengasakwazi ukubaleka ajikeleze edlala ukuphuma kjesikolo.	<i>Buza abafundi: Kwenzeka ntoni apha ?</i>	<i>Abafundi bashwankathela okwenzeka kwelo phepha.</i>
Umakhulu kwakufuneka ecinge icebo ngokukhawuleza! Washukumisa isitulo sakhe esijuwuzayo. Phambili emva, wasishukumisa njengoko wayecinga icebo.'Yeke, wakhwaza umakhulu, 'Ndinecebo! Tselane lixesha lokwenza isuphu yamatye yodumo!"	<i>Biza abafundi abadlala umakhulu noTselane benze ngaphambili.</i>	<i>Umakhulu uthi: 'Ndinecebo! Tselane lixesha lokwenza isuphu yamatye yodumo!"</i>

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYENZA/ UYATHETHA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
UTselane wabasa umlilo. Umakhulu wabeka imbiza enkulu eziko wayizalisa ngamanzi. UTselane waqokelela amatye ampuluswa emhlabeni owomileyo. 'La matye aza kwenza isuphu encamise ngencasa!' uTselane nomakhulu bahleka bonwabile! Umakhulu wagalela amatye emanzini.	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Kwenzeka ntoni apha?</i></p> <p><i>Ncedisa abafundi ukulandela konke okwenzekayo kweli phepha:</i></p> <p><i>UTselane ubasa umlilo.</i></p> <p><i>Umakhulu ubeka imbiza eziko.</i></p> <p><i>UTselane uqokelela amatye awanike umakhulu.</i></p> <p><i>Umakhulu ugalela amatye embizeni.</i></p>	<p><i>UTselane wenza ingathi ubasa umlilo. Umakhulu ubeka imbiza enkulu eziko. UTselane wenza ingathu uqokelela amatye ampuluswa emhlabeni. UTselani uthi: 'La matye aza kwenza isuphu encamise ngencasa!' UTselane nomakhulu bayahleka bonwabile! Umakhulu ugalela amatye embizeni.</i></p>
'Tselane baleka ungene ilali uxelele wonke omntu ngale suphu yam incamise ngencasa!' watsho umakhulu.	--	<p>Umakhulu uthi: 'Tselane baleka ungene ilali uxelele wonke omntu ngale suphu yam incamise ngencasa!</p> <p><i>UTselane wenza ngathi uyabaleka uya elalini.</i></p>
UTselane wabaleka wangena ilali. 'Umakhulu wenza isuphu yakhe yamatye encamise ngencasa' wachazela abemi belali.  'Isuphu yamatye? Watsho utitshala. 'Hayi andiyazi leyo.'  'Umakhulu udumile ngesuphu yakhe yamatye encamise ngencasa' watsho uTselane.  'Ewe – ndiyithanda ngeyona ndlela,' watsho umhlobokazi kamakhulu.  'Ngokuqinisekileyo kufuneka ndifumane esam isitya.'  'Ndingangcamla?' wabuza umfama.  'Ivakala incamise ngencasa ngokwenene,' watsho umalusi.  'Injalo,' watsho uTselane.	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Yenzeka phi lendawo ebalini ?</i></p> <p><i>Biza abafundi abadlala utitshalakazi, umfama, umalusi, umhlobokazi kamakhulu beze ngaphambili!</i></p> <p><i>Umakhulu makabe ehlala phantsi !</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bayacacisa ukuba uTselane uselalini ngoku.</i></p> <p><i>UTselane uthi: 'Umakhulu wenza isuphu yakhe yamatye encamise ngencasa!'</i></p> <p><i>Utitshala uthi: 'Isuphu yamatye. 'Hayi andiyazi leyo.'</i></p> <p><i>UTselanu uthi: 'Umakhulu udumile ngesuphu yakhe yamatye encamise ngencasa.</i></p> <p><i>Umhlobokazi kamakhulu uthi;</i></p> <p><i>'Ewe – ndiyithanda ngeyona ndlela,'</i></p> <p><i>'Ngokuqinisekileyo kufuneka ndifumane esam isitya.'</i></p> <p><i>Umfama uthi: 'Ndingangcamla?'</i></p> <p><i>Umalusi uthi: 'Ivakala incamise ngencasa ngokwenene,'</i></p> <p><i>UTselane uthi: 'Injalo,'</i></p>
UTselane wacinga umzuzwana. 'Kodwa ayanelanga ukuba singabelana,' watsho ekhangeleka ekhathazekile. Wonke umntu wayekhangeleka ekhathazekile. Babelambile nabo.	<i>Buza abafundi: Baziva njani abantu belali apha ? Ngoba ?</i>	<p><i>Abafundi bashwankathela okwenzeka kwelo phepha.</i></p> <p><i>UTselane uthi: 'Kodwa ayanelanga ukuba singabelana ! ekhangeleka ekhathazekile.</i></p> <p><i>Wonke umntu ukhathazekile.</i></p>

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYENZA/ UYATHETHA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
<p>'Ndinecebo!' watsho uTselane,          'Ndinqinisekile ukuba umakhulu          uza kwabelana ngesuphu          yakhe. Kodwa kufuneka nonke          nize nezithako zayo ezinencasa          ukuze siyongeze. Iya kuthi ke          yanele wonke umntu!'</p> <p>Ndingeza neetapile,' watsho          utitshalakazi.</p> <p>Iminqathe ingongeza incasa,'          watsho umfama.</p> <p>'Ndinamatswele singawagalela,'          watsho umalusi.</p> <p>'Mna ndiza kuxhela inkukhu          yam yokugqibela songeze          kulo mbiza,'watsho umhlobo          kamakhulu.</p> <p>Bonke abemi belali          bakhawuleza ukuya ezindlwini          besiya kukhangela oko          babenokukufumana ukuze          bagalele kulo mbiza yesuphu          yamatye incamise ngencasa</p>	- -	<p><i>UTselane uthi: Ndinecebo!'          'Ndinqinisekile ukuba umakhulu          uza kwabelana ngesuphu yakhe.          Kodwa kufuneka nonke nize          nezithako zayo ezinencasa ukuze          siyongeze. Iya kuthi ke yanele          wonke umntu!'</i></p> <p><i>Utitshalakazi uthi:Ndingeza          neetapile,'</i></p> <p><i>Umfama uthi: iminqathe          ingongeza incasa.'</i></p> <p><i>Umalusi uthi: 'Ndinamatswele          singawagalela.'</i></p> <p><i>umhlobo kamakhulu uthi:          'Mna ndiza kuxhela inkukhu yam          yokugqibela songeze kulo mbiza.'</i></p> <p><i>Bonke abemi belali mabenze          ingathi bayabaleka besiya          ezindlwini zabo!</i></p>
<p>Wenyuka umphunga uphuma          embizeni. Umakhulu wazamisa          wagalela ityuwa nezinongo.          Elinjalo lona ukuba mnandi          ivumba! Ummi welali ngamnye          weza nemifuno ukuza kugalela          embizeni yesuphu kamakhulu.          Bathi njengoko begalela          embizeni abemi belali laya          liqina ivumba eliminandi!</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Yenzeka phi le          ndawo ebalini ?</i></p> <p><i>Utitshala, umfama, umalusi          nomhlobo kamakhulu mabeze          ngaphambili. Ingulowo efaka lo          mifuno aze nayo embizeni !</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bayacacisa ukuba          yenzeka endlwini kamakhulu          kaTselane!</i></p>
<p>Ekugqibeleni yayilungile          isuphu. Wonke umntu weza          nesiyta waza wahlala phantsi          bangqonga umlilo ukuze          babelane ngalo ncamisa          yesuphu yamatye kamakhulu.          Yonela, kwade kwafumana          nenja kaTselane!</p>	<p><i>Bonke abafundi mabenze ingathi          banesiyta sesuphu kwaye bahleli          ngasemlilweni batya isuphu!</i></p>	<p><i>Bonke abafundi balinganisa          ingathi batya le suphu innandi!</i></p>

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYENZA/ UYATHETHA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
Emva kweso sidlo sikhulu, umakhulu wabalisa ibali, uTselane wacula ingoma baza bonke abantu babhiyoza. Yayisele ilixesha elide ukubona abantu belali behleli kunye besitya bencokola bonwabile. 'Inene sibe nosuku olumnandi! Watsho umfama. 'Siyabulela ngesuphu yamatye,' watsho umalusi. 'Usibonisile ukuba ukwabelana kusenza sibe nobutyebi ngakumbi,' watsho utitshalakazi.	--	<p><i>Umfama uthi: 'Inene sibe nosuku olumnandi!</i></p> <p><i>Umalusi uthi: 'Siyabulela ngesuphu yamatye!</i></p> <p><i>Utitshala uthi: 'Usibonisile ukuba ukwabelana kusenza sibe nobutyebi ngakumbi,'</i></p>
UTselane nomakhulu babelana ngoncumo lwabo oluyimfihlo.	--	<i>UTselane nomakhulu babelana ngoncumo.</i>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 1**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithatheli ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

**IBanga 2**

**IKOTA 3**

**lveki**

**?**

**UMXHOLO:  
Uuntu**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklesi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitofile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: ifoto kaMari Copeny noBarack Obama.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: fumana ividiyo ka Mari Copeny oza kuyibonisa abafundi bakho.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela; iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 7, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lesi 8, Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le 9, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso womntu oluncedo kakhulu kwindawo ohlala kuyo.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 2

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso ka Mari Copeny KwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: **UMari Copeny: Iqhawekazi elalwela amanzi**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekaka nomxholo wethu: **Uluntu**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Badibana nini abantu apha uhlala khona ?
  - b Zintoni ezinye zezinto ozithandayo ngendawo ohlala kuyo ?
  - c Zintoni ezinye zezinto ongathanda ukuzitshintsha ngendawo ohlala kuyo?
  - d Ngobani abantu abaluncedo / okanye ababalulekileyo apha uhlala khona ?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - intlekele
  - ityhefu
  - ukungcola
  - imeko

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Nkqo nkqo molweni	<i>Yiba ngathi uyankqonkqoza ushukumise isandla unge uyabulisa</i>
Siphek'isuph'ekhaya	<i>Bonisa ngesandla imbiza enkulu</i>
Nam ndiyayifuna	<i>Khomba kuwe ulingise unge uyatya</i>
Thatha nal'itswele	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika umntu into</i>
Mna ndineetapile	<i>Khomba kuwe use isandla unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Nantsi neminqathe	<i>Khomba unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Galela amanzi	<i>Lingisa unge ugalala amanzi embizeni</i>
Zamisa makhulu	<i>Lingisa unge uzamisa imbiza</i>
Uphake isuphu	<i>Lingisa unge uyaphaka</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a A A A...
  - b a a a...
  - c L L L...
  - d 1 1 1...
  - e lala
  - f alala
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ubhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ngaphambi Kokufunda

15 imizuzu

### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **UMari Copeny: Iqhawekazi elalwela amanzi**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwpiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.



## Ukubhala: Ukuhlela

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento onokuyenza ukunceda uluntu lwakho ze wenze nomhlaba indawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi emibini. Ubhala izivakalisi esi-6 ukuya kwezisi – 8.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala itshekhlisi yokhuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo. Mayibe nempazamo ibenye okanye zibe mbini.

#### ITSHEKHLISTI YOKUHLELA:

- 1 Ingaba ndibhalile ngendlela endinokunceda ngayo uluntu lwam okanye umhlabu ube yindawo ebhetelo ?
- 2 Ingaba ndibhalile izivakalisi ezi-6 ukunyuka ?
- 3 Ingaba ndiwapele kakuhle amagama?
- 4 Ingaba isivakalisi ngasinye siqala ngonobumba abakhulu ?
- 5 Ingaba isivakalisi ngasinye siphela ngesingxi.

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisi, uyicacisa.
- 2 Fundela abafundi idrafti.

- 3 Khangelani ukuba ingaba idrafti ibhalwe kakuhle, okanye inempazamo ezifuna ukulungiswa.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa indlela yokulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.

#### **ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA: (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.
- 2 Abafundi mabaye kula drafti bebeyibhalile.
- 3 Abafundi mabasebenzise itshekhlisi belungisa umsebenzi wabo, ngokwenza izilungiso apho kukho imfuneko.
- 4 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 5 Jonga iimpazamo ezifanayo kubhalo lwabafundi.
- 6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo njengoko ubhala ubabonisa ezo mpazamo zifanayo ebhodini.
- 7 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

### 8 Eyekhala 2020

#### Iardfti

N h  
Ndingatqhad ukwenzad abantlu bobe  
nenkubo yokusebenzisa kwako  
iplastiki inadwo enaihlala kuyo.  
Ukuze oku kwenzeke, nadinga  
ukwenzad undawo apo abantlu  
bangabeka khona iplastiki yabo ukuze  
ndiyiqokelele.  
Oku kubalulekile kubha iplastiki  
ayikulungelanga okusingongillexo  
kwaye yenzakalisa umlabda. Oku  
kungancedda abantu babone ukuba  
inkqubo yokusebenzisa kwakhona  
ilungile kwaye bangancedda umhlabda.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**  
Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /e/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi /e/ sohlukile kxesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi embindini/phakathi?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **iwele, xela, bhekela**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **le, alale**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

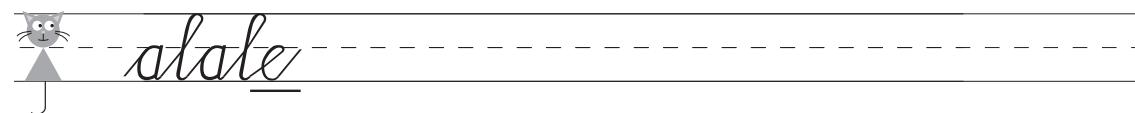
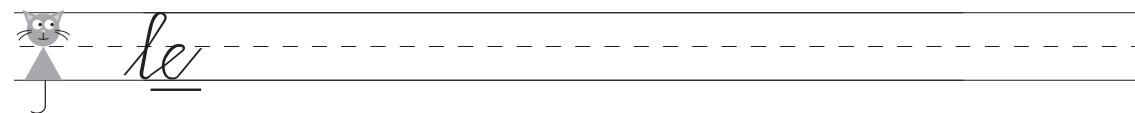
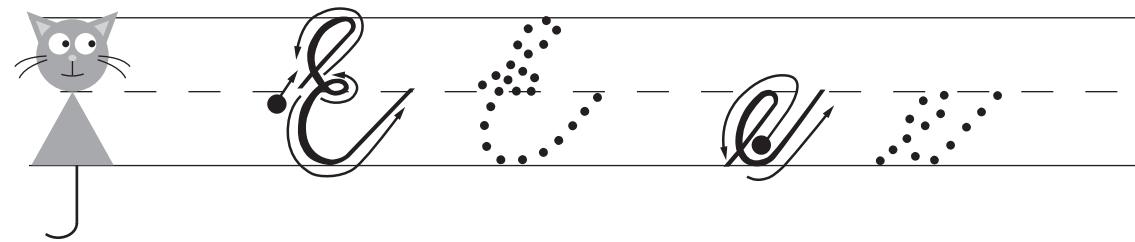


**Ukubhala Ngesandla:** 15 imizuzu

**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Ee**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



IVEKI 2

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lokuqala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<b>UMari Copeny: Iqhawekazi elalwela amanzi</b>  UMari Copeny lithandazwe laseMelika elalwela amanzi acocekileyo kwidolophu yakhe iFlint, eMichigan.	
UMari wathi eneminyaka esi-8, kwavakala iindaba zentlekele yamanzi efikele abantu bendawo yakhe. Ikhemikhali eyaziwa njengokuba yilothi yayingcolisa amanzi. Abantwana abarinzi eFlint babegula ngenxa yokusela isixa esinini sale khemikhali iyangozi. Abantu bendawo kaMari babevutha ngumsindo kuba amanzi abo ebatyhefa.	Yiba nomfanekiso wakho ufumanisa ukuba amanzi owasela mihla le kungathi kanti ayakutyhefa! <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ungenza ntoni?
UMari nabantwana bakowabo babesoloko besela amanzi empompo ngaphandle kwexhala. Kodwa ngesiquphe, kwafuneka beyekile ukusela la manzi abo. Ngoku kwakufuneka basele amanzi akwiibhotile zeplastiki. UMari wayevuya kuba kowabo kwakungekho mntu ugulayo, kodwa wayenomsindo ngenxa yabantu bendawo yakhe.	Oku kukhangeleka ngathi yingxaki enku. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ikhona into anokuyenza uMari?
UMari wathatha isiggibo sokubhala ileta eya kuMongameli uBarack Obama ngemeko yamanzi amdaka ayingozi eFlint. Kwileta yakhe, wamema uMongameli ukuba eze kwindawo ahlala kuyo ukuze ayiqonde kakuhle le ntlekele yala manzi. Wacela umama wakhe amposele le leta.  'Uyayazi into yokuba uMongameli ufumana amawaka eeleta yonke imihla? Usenokungayiboni le leta yakho,' wamlumkisa njalo umama wakhe. Kodwa uMari wamcela ukuba ayipose ileta noxa kunjalo.  'Kufuneka eyazile le meko ingamkelekanga siphethwe ngayo. Sifakwa ityhefu kwaye akukho bani uzimisele ukulungisa le meko – kuba singabantu abangezozinhanha!' wacacisa njalo.	UMari wathatha isiggibo sokubhalela uMongameli ileta ezama ukutshintsha imeko. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ungayibhala nawe na ileta?
Emva kwenyanga, yakhala ifowuni kamama kaMari. Yayiyinombolo engachazwanga. Akuphendula umama kaMari, yayingomnye wabasebenzi baseWhite House.  'uMongameli uObama uyifundile ileta kaMari. Unqwenela ukwamkela isimemo sakho sokundwendwela eFlint,' watsho lo msebenzi.	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ucinga ntoni umama kaMari ngoku? Ulumkise uMari ngelithi uMongameli usenokungayiboni ileta yakhe, kodwa ngoku uza eFlint ngenxa yeleta ebhalwe nguMari!

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ukubuya kwakhe esikolweni uMari, umama wakhe wancuma wamchazel ahlale phantsi.</p> <p>'Ndineendaba ezinkulu zakho!' watsho, 'UMongameli uObama uyifundile ileta yakho... uyeza apha eFlint ukuza kudibana nawe.'</p> <p>Balayita ubuso bukaMari. 'Ngoku uMongameli uza kutsho abone indlela engafanelekanga abakuyo abantu bendawo yethu sisela ityhefu engamanzi ethu!' watsho uMari.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ileta kaMari eya kuMongameli izakunceda ekusombululeni ingxaki yabantu bendawo yakhe?</p>
<p>Ngexesha londwendwelo lukaMongameli uObama eFlint, wahlala phantsi noMari.</p> <p>'Ileta ezivela kubantwana abafana nawe zizo ezenza ukuba ndilibone lingcono ingomso,' watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni abantwana abafana noMari bemenza uMongameli azive enethemba? Ndicinga ukuba uMari ukhthalele ukwenza indawo ahlala kuyo ibe ngcono.</p>
<p>Undwendwelo lukaMongameli lwamenza abone indlela eyayibuhlungu ngayo kubahlali baseFlint imeko yamanzi anetyhefu yelothi. Emva koko, uMongameli uObama wamisa imeko yonxunguphalo. Wayalela ukukhutshwa kwemali efunekayo kulungiswe inkqubo yamanzi. Ngelishwa isimo senkqubo yamanzi eFlint akuzange kube lula ukusilungisa.</p>	<p>Ndicinga ukuba ileta kaMari ibe nefuthe elihle, kuba uMongameli uzile wazibona izinto ngeliso lakhe – ngohlobo ebefuna ngalo!</p>
<p>Ngeli xesha abantu baseFlint babelinde ukulungiswa kwemeko yamanzi, uMari wancedisa ukuqinisekisa ukuba babenamanzi akhuselekileyo okusela. Kuqala, wanyusa ingxowa-mali yokuthengela abo bangathathi-ntweni amanzi asezibhotileni. Wacinga ukuba iibhotile zeplastiki ezininzi zaziza kungcolisa iplanethi. Ukususela loo mini wathatha isiggibo sokufumana isisombululo esingcono kwimo esingqongileyo. Wanyusa ingxowa-mali ukuze afumane izihluzi zamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> kutheni uMari esebeanza enyusa ingxowa-mali? Ufanele ukuba ufunu ukunceda abantu bendawo ahlala kuyo ngako konke anako?</p>
<p>UMari akazange ayeke ukulwa emva kokuba ingxaki yendawo ahlala kuyo ithe yajongwa. Uyaqhuba esilwela bonke abantwana baseMelika babe namanzi akhuselekileyo nacocekileyo – nokuba bavela kuluntu olungathathi ntweni.</p>	

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Yintoni igama lendawo ahlala kuyo uMari?	Indawo ahlala kuyo yiFlint eseMelika.
Yayiyintoni ingxaki kwindawo ehlala uMari?	Ingxaki ngamanzi awayenobungozi kwabawaselayo/etyhefa abantu/ eneekhemikhali.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uMari abhalele uMongameli uBarack Obama ileta?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kuba wayefuna ukunceda abantu bendawo awayehlala kuyo.</li><li>• Kuba kwakukho ingxaki enkulu ekwakufuneka ilungisiwe wayesazi ukuba udinga uncedo.</li><li>• Kuba wayefunauMongameli ayiqonde ingxaki yabo eFlint.</li><li>• Kuba wayesaziukuba uMongameli unamandla okuyilungisa le ngxaki yabo inkulu.</li></ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisabenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 2

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - umbono
  - ithemba
  - eyonakalisayo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Nkqo nkqo molweni	<i>Yiba ngathi uyankqonkqoza ushukumise isandla unge uyabulisa</i>
Siphek'isuph'ekhaya	<i>Bonisa ngesandla imbiza enkulu</i>
Nam ndiyayifuna	<i>Khomba kuwe ulingise unge uyatya</i>
Thatha nal'itswele	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika umntu into</i>
Mna ndineetapile	<i>Khomba kuwe use isandla unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Nantsi neminqathe	<i>Khomba unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Galela amanzi	<i>Lingisa unge ugalala amanzi embizeni</i>
Zamisa makhulu	<i>Lingisa unge uzamisa imbiza</i>
Uphake isuphu	<i>Lingisa unge uyaphaka</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isiggibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.



- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /m/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi /m/ siyafana nesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesisandi?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **imbola, hamba, iimoto**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **mama, mela, mamela**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

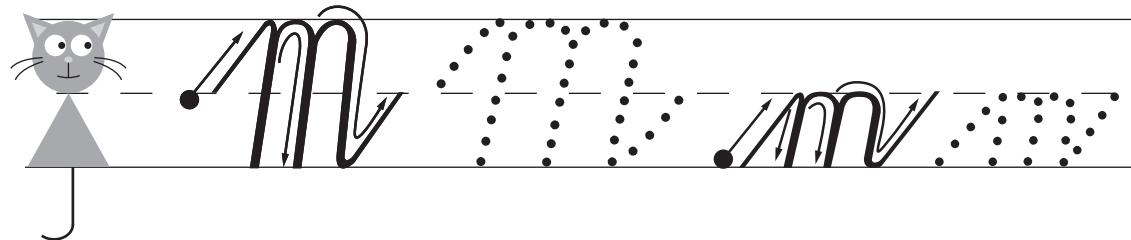


## Ukubhala Ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

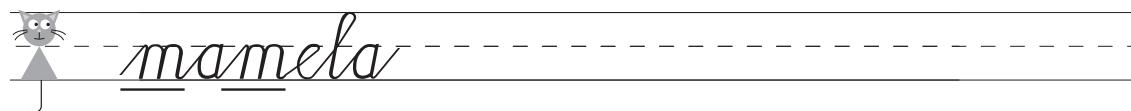
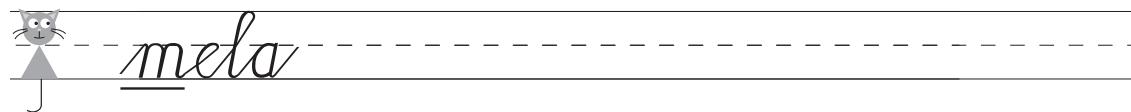
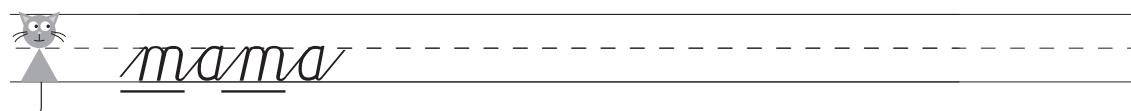
15 imizuzu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Mm**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



IVEKI 2



### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala: Ukushicilela Nokwabelana

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento onokuyenza ukunceda uluntu lwakho ze wenze nomhlaba indawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi emibini. Ubhala izivakalisi ezi – 6 ukuya kwezisi – 8.

### IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

Ndingathanda uku.....

Ukwenza oku kumele.....

Oku kubalulekile ngoba.....

Kuza kunceda.....

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba kuqale isifundo bhala ebhodini la drafti yakho ihleliweyo yalungiswa iimpazamo yangoMvulo.

## YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUSHICELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisi yokuhlela ukulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.
- 2 Xeleta abafundi ukuba namhlanje sizakushicilela ze sabelane ngoko sikubhalileyo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi indlela obhala ngayo, ufaka umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwakho lokugqibela.

## ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUSHICILELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Abafundi mababhale umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwabo: Ukunceda uluntu lwam.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele umbhalo wabo kwiphepha elitsha, bebhala ngaphandle kwempazamo Nangokucocekileyo.
- 4 Ukuba abafund banethuba bangafaka nomzobo kubhalo lwabo.
- 5 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi uncede abo basokolayo.

## ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGOMSEBENZI WABO

- 1 Kwimizuzu embalwa phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, abafundi mababeke phantsi ipeni nepensile zabo.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguuke bathethe** befundela abahlobo oko bakubhalileyo.
- 3 Cela umfundu om-1 ukuya kwaba-2 bafundele iklasi oko bakubhalileyo.

- 4 Xhoma imibhalo yabafundi eludongeni kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kuza kunceda abafundi bakwazi ukufunda imisebenzi yabanye, ze baqale iingxoxo besebenzisa isigama esitsha.

## 15 Eyekhala 2020

### Ukuncead ekuhlaleni

IVEKI 2

Ndingathahad ukwenza abantu babe  
nenqubo yokusebenzisa kwakho  
iplastiki inadwo enaihlala kuyo.  
Ukuze oku kwenzeke, nadinga  
ukwenza undawo apho abantu  
bangabeka khona iplastiki yabo ukuze  
naiyiqokelele.

Oku kubalulekile kuba iplastiki  
ayikulungelanga okusingqongileyo  
kwaye yenzakalisa umhlaba. Oku  
kungancead abantu babone ukuba  
inkqubo yokusebenzisa kwakhond  
ilungile kwaye bangancead umhlaba.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

IVEKI 2

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /e/ /m/
- 2 Phinda izandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abafundi izandi kuluhlu lwezandi/ onobumba
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi /m/
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi /e/
- 7 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi /m/

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

Isifundo Sesibini

## IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UMari Copeny: Iqhawekazi elalwela amanzi</b></p> <p>UMari Copeny lithandazwe laseMelika elalwela amanzi acocekileyo kwidolophu yakhe iFlint, eMichigan.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> singenza ntoni ukuba indawo esihlala kuyo ibinale ngxaki njengoMari. <b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> besiya kuba ngamathandazwe sifane noMari?</p>
<p>UMari wathi eneminyaka esi-8, kwavakala iindaba zentlekele yamanzi efikele abantu bendawo yakhe. Ikhemikhali eyaziwa njengokuba yilothi yayingcolisa amanzi. Abantwana abaninzi eFlint babegula ngenxa yokusela isixa esinlinzi sale khemikhali iyingozi. Abantu bendawo kaMari babevutha ngumsindo kuba amanzi abo ebatyhefa.</p>	<p>Ukuba indawo esihlala kuyo inamamazi anokungcola ayingozi, anokundenzakalisa, ndicinga ukuba ndinganomsindo.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UMari nabantwana bakowabo babesoloko besela amanzi empompo ngaphandle kwexhala. Kodwa ngesiquphe, kwafuneka beyekile ukusela la manzi abo. Ngoku kwakufuneka basele amanzi akwiibhotile zeplastiki. UMari wayevuya kuba kowabo kwakungekho mntu ugulayo, kodwa wayenomsindo ngenxa yabantu bendawo yakhe.	<b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ndingenza ntoni mna xa ndinokuba kule meko ifana nekaMari?
UMari wathatha isiggibo sokubhala ileta eya kuMongameli uBarack Obama ngemeko yamanzi amdaka ayingozi eFlint. Kwileta yakhe, wamema uMongameli ukuba eze kwindawo ahlala kuyo ukuze ayiqonde kakuhle le ntlekеле yala manzi. Wacela umama wakhe amposele le leta.  'Uyayazi into yokuba uMongameli ufumana amawaka eeleta yonke imihla? Usenokungayiboni le leta yakho,' wamlumkisa njalo umama wakhe. Kodwa uMari wamcela ukuba ayipose ileta noxa kunjalo.  'Kufuneka eyazile le meko ingamkelekanga siphethwe ngayo. Sifakwa ityhefu kwaye akukho bani uzimisele ukulungisa le meko – kuba singabantu abangezozinhanha!' wacacisa njalo.	Ndicinga ukuba uMari ubhala ileta eya kuMongameli uObama kuba ufunu ukulungisa le ngxaki, kwaye uyazi ukuba uMongameli unamandla okunceda. <b>Ukuba bendinguMari</b> , ndicinga ukuba nam bendiya kuyibhala ileta.
Emva kwenyanga, yakhala ifowuni kamama kaMari. Yayiyinombolo engachazwanga. Akuphendula umama kaMari, yayingomnye wabasebenzi baseWhite House.  'uMongameli uObama uyifundile ileta kaMari. Unqwenela ukwamkela isimemo sakho sokundwendwela eFlint,' watsho lo msebenzi.	Kowu! Ndiyavuya uMari ezinike ixesha wambhalela ileta. Oku kubonisa ukuba ukubhalela abantu abanamandla iileta kuluncedo!
Ukubuya kwakhe esikolweni uMari, umama wakhe wancuma wamchazela ukuba ahlale phantsi.  'Ndineendaba ezinkulu zakho!' watsho, 'UMongameli uObama uyifundile ileta yakho... uyeza apha eFlint ukuza kudibana nawe.'  Balayita ubuso bukaMari. 'Ngoku uMongameli uza kutsho abone indlela engafanelekanga abakuyo abantu bendawo yethu sisela ityhefu engamanzi ethu!' watsho uMari.	<b>Ukuba bendinguMari</b> , bendiya kufuna uMongameli abone izinto ngeliso lam, ukuze naye afune ukunceda kulungiswe le ngxaki.
Ngexesa londwendwelo lukaMongameli uObama eFlint, wahlala phantsi noMari.  'Ileta ezivela kubantwana abafana nawe zizo ezenza ukuba ndilibone lingcono ingomso,' watsho.	UMari undenza ndibe nethemba nam, kuba undibonisa ukuba umntu omnye omncinci anganceda enze ngcono izinto kwindawo ahlala kuyo.

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
Undwendwelo lukaMongameli lwamenza abone indlela eyayibuhlungu ngayo kubahlali baseFlint imeko yamanzi anetyhefu yelothi. Emva koko, uMongameli uObama wamisa imeko yonxunguphalo. Wayalela ukukhutshwa kwemali efunekayo kulungiswe inkqubo yamanzi. Ngelishwa isimo senkqubo yamanzi eFlint akuzange kube lula ukusilungisa.	<b>Ukuba binginguMari</b> , bendiya kuziqhayisa kuba ileta yam incede ukuba kuqwalaselwe ingxaki yendawo endihlala kuyo!
Ngeli xesha abantu baseFlint babelinde ukulungiswa kwemeko yamanzi, uMari wancedisa ukuqinisekisa ukuba babenamanzi akhuselekileyo okusela. Kuqala, wanyusa ingxowa-mali yokuthengela abo bangathathintweni amanzi asezbhotileni. Wacinga ukuba iibhotile zeplastiki ezininzi zaziza kungcolisa iplaneti. Ukususela loo mini wathatha isiggibo sokufumana isisombululo esingcono kwimo esingqongileyo. Wanyusa ingxowa-mali ukuze afumane izihluzi zamanzi.	Ndiyabona ukuba uMari usoloko ecinga indlela anokunceda ngayoukwenza ngcono indawo ahlala kuyo. UMari uyandivuselela ukuba nam ndifune ukunceda kwindawo endihlala kuyo
UMari akazange ayeke ukulwa emva kokuba ingxaki yendawo ahlala kuyo ithe yajongwa. Uyaqhuba esilwela bonke abantwana baseMelika babe namanzi akhuselekileyo nacocekileyo – nokuba bavela kuluntu olungathathi ntweni.	
<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Wenza ntoni uMari ukunceda abantu bendawo awayehlala kuyo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wabhalela uMongameli ileta.</li> <li>• Wenza ingxowa-mali yokuthenga iibhotile zamanzi kunye nezihluzi.</li> </ul>
Ingaba uyakwazi ukudibanisa imeko nekaMari? Ucinga ukuba ubuya kwenza ntoni ukuba amanzi endawo ohlala kuyo ebenokutyhefa abantu?	<i>Ndicinga ukuba bendiya...</i>
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Ucinga ukuba kutheni uMongameli uObama wathi abantwana abafana noMari bamnika ithemba lengomso?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wazinika ixesha wambhalela ileta.</li> <li>• Kuba unguamtu omnye omncinane okhathalayo ngokutshintsha indawo yakhe yonke.</li> <li>• Kuba usebenza asebenze esenzela abantu bendawo yakhe izinto ngcono.</li> <li>• Kuba noxa engumntwana, ugalile ukusebenza ephucula indawo ahlala kuyo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**
- 2** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3** Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4** Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6** Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7** Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9** Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

IVEKI 2

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - amandla
  - ukuba namandla
  - inkokheli

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Nkqo nkqo molweni	<i>Yiba ngathi uyankgonkqoza ushukumise isandla unge uyabulisa</i>
Siphek'isuph'ekhaya	<i>Bonisa ngesandla imbiza enkulu</i>
Nam ndiyayifuna	<i>Khomba kuwe ulingise unge uyatya</i>
Thatha nal'itswele	<i>Yisa isandla phambili unge unika umntu into</i>
Mna ndineetapile	<i>Khomba kuwe use isandla unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Nantsi neminqathe	<i>Khomba unge uphethe into ngesandla</i>
Galela amanzi	<i>Lingisa unge ugalala amanzi embizeni</i>
Zamisa makhulu	<i>Lingisa unge uzamisa imbiza</i>
Uphake isuphu	<i>Lingisa unge uyaphaka</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Kweli bali .....
  - Ndicinga uMari u.....ngoba.....
  - Ndicinga ukuba eli bali libhalelw eukundifundisa .....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliwego kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukaneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.



## Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 IMIZUZU

### Ukuhlaziya Ngezandi Ezifundiweyo

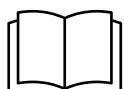
- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /e/ /m/
- 2 Phinda izandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abafundi izandi kuluhlu lwezandi/ onobumba
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi /m/
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi /a/
- 7 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi /m/

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ UKUDIBANISA IIMEKO

#### UKUBALISA OKANYE UKUBHALA ISISHWANKATHELO NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kucinga ngezona ndawo zibalulekileyo apha ebalini.
- 2 Siza kucinga kwakhona ze sidibanise imeko zethu noko kuthe kwenzeka ebalini.
- 3 Bhala ifreyimu yesishwankathelo sebali ebhodini.
- 4 Abafundi mabasebenzise ifreyimu ukuphendula imibuzo:  
**Eli bali lingo...** (izivakalisi ezi – 2 ukuya kwezi – 3)  
**Ndiyithandile.....**  
**Ndicinga ndinganceda uluntu lwam njengoMari ngoku.....**
- 5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi abazukwazi ukubhalala/ ukubalisa ngakho konke okwenzeka ebalini –kwawufuneka behethe iindawo ezibalulekileyo.
- 6 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa owakho umzekelo. Yithi: **Eli bali lingo Mari Copeny ebhalela ileta umomgameli wakhe emcela ukuba amncendeukulungisa ingxaki eyayikhona**

*apho wayehlala khona. Ndiyithandile la ndawo yokuba eli bali lisifundise ngomntu wamanyani oncede uluntu lwakhe. Ndiyazingca ngoMari. Ndicinga ndinganceda uluntu lwam njengoMari ngokuinisekisa ukuba kukho imiqomo yenkukuma endaweni yokuba abantu abalahle inkukukama ezitalatweni.*

- 7 Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso kwincwadi enku.
- 8 Nika abafundi ixesha lokucinga ngetekisi.
- 9 Xeleta abafundi ukuba **mabaguquke bathethe** besabelana ngabakushwankathileyo nomhlobo. (**Abafundi mababelane ngezabo iingcinga bangaphindi oko bekutshiwongutitshala!**)
- 10 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 11 Biza umfundu om-1 ukuya kwaba-2 babelane neklasi ngeengcinga zabo.
- 12 Shwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo: *Eli bali lingomntu omtsha ongu Mari Copeny onceda uluntu lwakhe. Silithandile eli bali ngoba lisixele ngentwazana ethi isombulule ingxaki yokuhlala. Lonto isenze nathi sacinga ngendlela ezininzi esinokuthi sincede ngazo apha sihlala khona, njengokucoca inkukuma ezitratweni nokwakha indawo entsha yokudlala abantwana!*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Anciaiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhube iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathelo ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# **I Banga 2 IKOTA 3 Iveki 3**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ubuchule  
bokucinga**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklesi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: izinto ezenziwe ngokusebenzisa inkukuma, izinto zobuchule ezenziwe ngabafundi.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngeendlela yokwenza izinto zokudlala ezenziwe ngenkukuma.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le-10 Masifunde & 11, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le 12 & 13, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha le 14 & 15, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** obonisa umntu ocina ukuba unobuchule bokucinga!

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **UZweli wenza ibhola.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Ubuchule bokucinga.**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni ubuchule?
  - b Abantu babusebenzisa njani ubuchule bokucinga ?
  - c Kutheni ubuchule bokucinga bubalulekile ?

IVEKI 3

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ubuchule
  - ukuhlazeka
  - ukuphucula

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Themba mhlobo wam	<i>Khomba omnye okufuphi kuwe</i>
Yiza ndinecebo	<i>Khweba umbiza</i>
Yiza neoplastiki	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubonise ukurhwatshaza kweplastiki</i>
Mna ndinamaphepha	<i>Khomba kuwe uvule izandla phambi kwakho ubonisa into efundwayo</i>
Masidibanise senze ibhola	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubumbe into</i>
Kowu ayisentle	<i>Izandla mazinge zibambe into engqukuva uyibuke</i>
Khaba ndibone	<i>Lingisa unge uyakhaba</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a E E E...
  - b e e e...
  - c M M M...
  - d m m m...
  - e le
  - f alale
  - g mama
  - h mela
  - i mamela
- 3 Xeleta abafundi bakhuphe ipenisile zabo ezinemibala ibengulowo azikorekishe umsebenzi wakhe
- 4 Bhala izandi namagama ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **UZweli wenza ibhola.**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufundu incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemi.



## Ukubhala: Isicwangciso Nedrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ibali ngomntu onesiphiwo sokuyila. Sebenzisa iingcinga zakho wakhe ibali.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – Usongeza kwincwadi yeklasi ebizwa ngokuba: **Abantu abanobuchule bokuyila.**

**ICEBO LOKUPLANA:** Yenza imephu yengqondo.

IVEKI 3

### YAZISA NGESIHLOKO ESIZA KUBHALWA:

- 1 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
- 2 Cacisa iingcinga zakho zebali ngolu hlobo: *Ndiza kubhala ngento endinokuyenza ukunceda uluntu lwam ze ndenze nomhlaba indawo engcono. Ndizakubaxeleta ukuba masiyeke ukulahla iinkukuma kuyo yonke indawo. Kuza kubakho imiqomo ekuhlaleni ukulwa nalo mkhuba.*

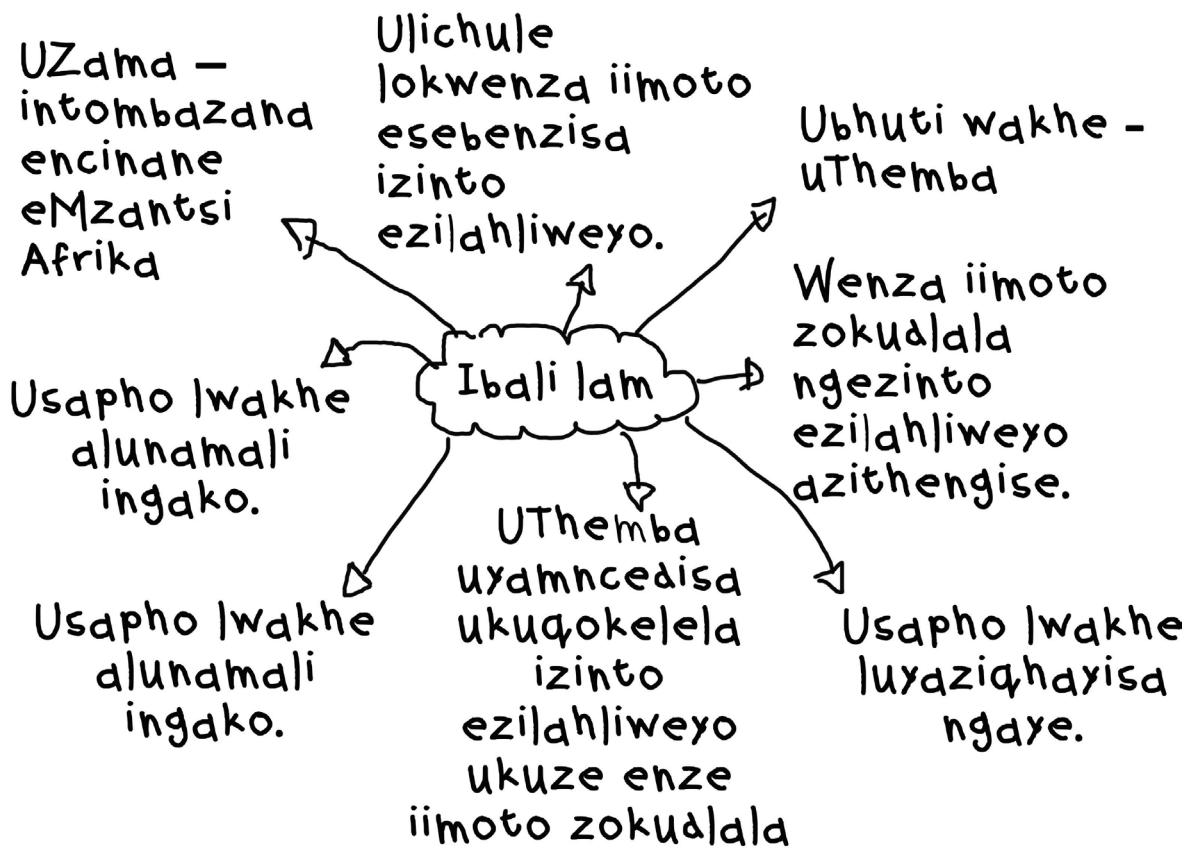
### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Yohlula ibhodi kabini ze kwelinYE icala uzobe imephu yengqondo.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza imephu yengqondo uphendula imibuzo ?
- 3 Phendula imibuzo kwelinYE icala le mephu yengqondo

iMephu yengqondo			iMephu yengqondo		
Ngubani umlinganiswa ophambili kweli bali?	Unobuchule obunjani lo mlinganiswa?	Ingaba bakhona abanye abalinganiswa ebalini?	NguSandile ityendyana lo mfana wase Mzantsi Afrika	Unobuchule bokwenza nantoni na yokudlala esebezisa inkukuma.	Udade wabo omncinci uZinzi.
Yintoni eyona ngxaki apha ebalini?	<b>Ibali lam</b>	Umlinganiswa oyintloko kumele ebubebezise njani ubuchule obu anabo ?	Udade wabo akananto zokudlala ulila lonke ixesa. Ugqiba ekubeni amenzele into yokudlala.	<b>Ibali lam</b>	Kumele enzele udade wabo into yokudlala. Umenzela unodoli owenziwe ngenukuma.
Lenzeka phi eli bali ?	Ingaba zikhona ezinye iinkukacha ezibalulekiedo?	Abanye abantu bacinga ntoni ngomlinganiswa oyintloko ?	Ekhaya. Emzantsi Afrika.	--	Udadewabo uyamthanda kwaye ucinga ukuba ukrelekrele

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (UYENZA)

- 1 Xeleta abafundi bavale amehlo bacinge ngomlimganiswa onobuchule.Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bantu abanobuchule benza izinto ngokwahlu kileyo kunabanye abantu!
- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomhlobo, besabelana ngamabali.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi imephu yengqondo ebhodini, mabayikope ukuze bazo kubhala eyabo.
- 4 Banike **incwadi zokubhala**
- 5 Baxelele abafundi ukuba ngoku lithuba lokuba babbale ezabo iimbono **bangakopi** ezi zikaTitshala.
- 6 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
- 2 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 3

## Ngolwesibini



### Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

Yazisa ngesandi

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /i/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /i/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **ingqambu, ingqina, ingqondo**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **lila, ilali, ileli**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

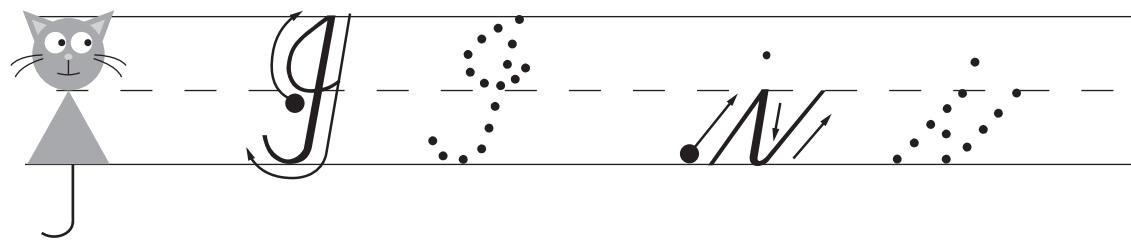


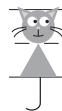
### Ukubhala Ngesandla:

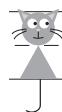
15 imizuzu

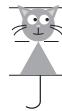
### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Ii**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



 lila

 ilali

 ileli

IVEKI 3

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lokuqala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UZweli wenza ibhola</b></p> <p>UZweli wabona abantwana abadala bedlala ibhola ekhatywayo. Wahlala phantsi ecaleni kwebala lemidlalo. Wayefuna ukudlala kodwa eneentloni ukubacela.</p> <p>Ibhola yeza ngakuye. Wazama ukuyikhabela kubo. Kodwa watsho ecaleni kwayo.</p> <p>Ubuso bakhe wabuva busiba nesifuthufuthu. Waphephetheka ukugoduka.</p>	<p>UZweli ubukele abantwana abadala bedlala ibhola ekhatywayo. Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi ufunu ukudlala nabo!</p>
<p>'Kufuneka ndiziqhelize,' wacinga njalo. 'ndidinga ibhola.'</p> <p>UZweli wakhangela ibhola endlwini. Wafumana ibhola encinci ebomvu, eggampayo. Wazama ukuyikhaba, kodwa yayingekho nkulu ngokwaneleyo. 'Kufuneka ndenze le bhola ibe nkulwana,' wacinga njalo. UZweli wacinga, wacinga indlela anokwenza ngayo ibhola yakhe encinci eggampayo ibe yibhola enkulu yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uZweli ufunu ukufumana ibhola yokudlala umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo ukuze aziqhelize ze abe ngcono kwibhola ekhatywayo.</p>
<p>UZweli waqalisu ukukhangela into awayenokwenza ngayo ibhola enkulwana. Wafumana iphepha-ndaba elidala ecaleni komgqomo wenkunkuma. Wasongela ibhola encinci eggampayo ngeli phepha-ndaba. Wazama ukuyikhaba. Kodwa iphepha-ndaba lakhululeka kwibhola. 'Ndidinga into eza kwenza eli phepha-ndaba lihlale kule bhola incinci igqampayo,' wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>Oo! UZweli unobugcisa – iphepha-ndaba liyanceda ukwenza ibhola yakhe ibe nkulu!</p>
<p>UZweli wangena ekhitshini. Wafumana isingxobo seetshiphi zeSimba esasingasetyenziwa mntu. Wabophelela esi singxobo sajikeleza iphepha-ndaba. Wazama ukukhaba. Iphepha-ndaba lahlala alaphuncuka. Kodwa le yayingekho nkulu okwebhola yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</p>	<p>00! UZweli unobugcisa – usebenzisa kwakho inkunkuma ancedise ekwenzeni ibhola ibe nkulu! Elinjalo lona iqhinga lobugcisa!</p>
<p>'Ndingayenza njani ibe nkulwana?'wacinga njalo. Wafumana ibhegi endala kamama wakhe phantsi kwebhedi. Wacela kumama wakhe ukuba ayisebenzise. 'Kulungile,' watsho umama wakhe. 'Bendiza kuyilahla.' UZweli wayisika waze wayibhjela ibhola yakhe ngayo.</p>	<p>Bendingenakuze ndicinge ngokusebenzisa ibhegi endala ukwenza ibhola! Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uZweli unengqondo yobugcisa!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UZweli wangena ekhitshini wafumana isingxobo seplastiki esasingasetyenziswa mntu. Wayibhijela ibhola ngale plastiki wayibopha yaqina. Waza, wafumana umtya omdala. Wawubopha wajikeleza ibhola ukuze ugcine iplastiki ingaphuncuki. Wayijonga ibhola yakhe entsha. Ekuggibeleni, yayinkulu ngokwaneleyo!	UZweli wayengenayo ibhola yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo, kodwa wasebenza nzima ezenzela eyakhe! Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ukufuna ngamandla ukuziqhelisa kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo!
UZweli wathatha ibhola yakhe entsha waya phandle. Wayikhaba wayikhaba ibhola yakhe. Wabeka amatye amabini aziipali. Waziqhelisa ukukhaba ibhola ingene phakathi kwamatye.	Ndikhumbula ukuba uZweli uyiphosile ibhola ekuqaleni kwebali. Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ufunu ukuziqhelisa aze abe ngcono kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo. Ngolo hlubo akayi kuyiphosa kwakhona ibhola!
Emva kweentsukwana ezimbalwa uZweli wahlala ecaleni kwebala lemidlalo wabukela abantwana abadala bedlala umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo. Wayeqiqhelise amathuba amaninzi. Omnye wabantwana abadala weza kuye. Wathi, 'Ndikubone ukhabela ezipalini phandle kowenu! Ungangena kwiqela lethu!'  Waphakama uZweli wangena ebaleni, wayekulungele ukudlala umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo nabantwana abadala.	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo nokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, la mantombazana madala ambonile uZweli esebeenza nzima ngokuzimisela ukuze abe ngcono kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo! Kufanele ukuba kungeso sizathu emniye isimemo sokudlala umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo!
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
Wafumana ntoni uZweli kuqala?	Waqala wafumana ibhola encinci eggampayo.
Wafumana ntoni elandelayo?	Wafumana iphepha-ndaba elidala.
Yintoni enye awayifumanayo uZweli?	Wafumana isingxobo seSimba, ibhegi endala kamama wakhe, kune nesingxobo seplastiki.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
Kwakutheni ukuze intombazana endala icele uZweli ukuba adlale umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo kune nabantwana abadala?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba yambona eziqhelia.</li> <li>• Kuba uZweli wazenzela ibhola waza waziqhelisa ukudlala umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</li> <li>• UZweli wakhabela ezipalini amanqaku amaninzi xa wayeqiqhelisa.</li> <li>• Yambona eziqhelia efaka amanqaku ezipalini.</li> <li>• Kuba wasebenza nzima ukuze abe ngcono kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Yeorali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi.
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - inqaku
  - injongo
  - ukuzimisela

IVEKI 3

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Themba mhlobo wam	<i>Khomba omnye okufuphi kuwe</i>
Yiza ndinecebo	<i>Khweba umbiza</i>
Yiza neoplastiki	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubonise ukurhwatshaza kweplastiki</i>
Mna ndinamaphepha	<i>Khomba kuwe uvule izandla phambi kwakho ubonisa into efundwayo</i>
Masidibanise senze ibhola	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubumbe into</i>
Kowu ayisentle	<i>Izandla mazinge zibambe into engkuva uyibuke</i>
Khaba ndibone	<i>Lingisa unge uyakhaba</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngokwamaqela amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundu makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundu ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /s/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /s/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **imbasa, krasa, inyosi**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **selo, isela, sala**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

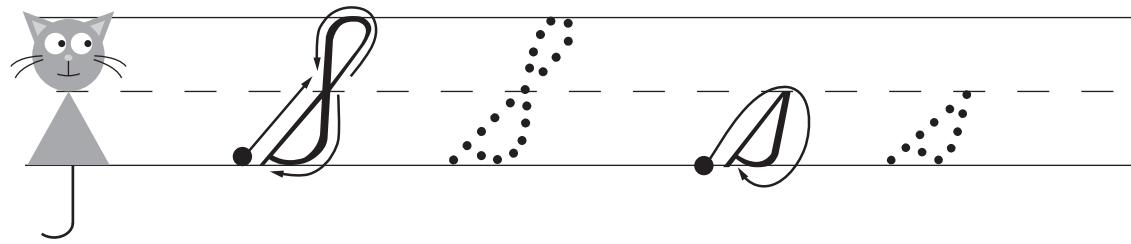
---

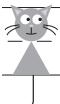


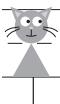
## Ukubhala Ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

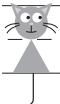
15 imizuzu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Ss**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalemiqolo mababhale ezidesiken zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



 sela

 isela

 sala

IVEKI 3

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

### Idrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ibali ngomntu onesiphiwo sokuyila. Sebenzisa iingcinga zakho wakhe ibali.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – Usongeza kwincwadi yeklasi ebizwa ngokuba: **Abantu abanobuchule bokuyila.**

#### IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

**Kudala dala kwaye...** (*sixelele ngendawo elenzeka kulo ibali nabalinganiswa*)

Ngaminazana ithile... (*chaza ingxaki*)

**Waze...** (*chaza indlela abalinganiswa abasebenzisa ubuchule babo ukusombula ingxaki*)

**Ekugqibeleni...** (*abantu bacinga ntoni ngabalinganiswa abayintloko?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba kuqale isifundo bhala ebhodini esa sicwangciso ubusenze ngoMvulo.

## YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUSHICELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngala plani ubuyenze ngoMvulo.
- 2 Funda iplani yakho le ibhalwe ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokubhala.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela ogqibezala ngayo iplani yakho ngolu hlobo,  
**Kudala dala** kwaye kukho inkwenkana egama layo lingu Sandile. USandile wayengadingi kwaye emgathenge izintozokudlala evenkileni kuba wayezena ngokwakhe esebeenzisa inkunkuma. **Ngaminazana ithile** usapho luka Sandile lwaya ezivenkileni. Udadewabo walila walila kubaefuna unodoli kodwa kwaye kungekho mali yokumthengela. **Waze** uSandile wanecebo. Wenzela udadewakhe unodoli esebeenzisa inkukuma. **Ekugqibeleni** udade wakhe wawuthanda kakhulu unodoli esidlula nalowo ebewubone edolophini!

## ABAUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUSHICILELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Abafundi mababhale umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwabo: **Ibali lam:Idrafti**
- 3 Abafundi mabaye kula plani yabo yangoMvulo bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- 4 Aabafundi mabangoze izivakalisi besenzisa ifreyimu yokubhala.
- 5 Abafundi mabafake iinkcukacha njengoko bebhala izivakalisi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba basebeenzisa izixhobo xe bebhala, njengamagama abonwayo kunye nesigama esisekelwe kumxholo
- 7 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi uncede abo basokolayo.

## 22 Eyekhalda 2020

### Umhlathi wam: iardfti

kwidolophana enkindane eMzantsi afrika  
 kwakuko intombazana egama linguzaMD  
 enobhuti onguthembda.  
 Ngenye imini usapho lwakhe  
 walugenahmali yaneleyo yokuthenga  
 ukutya.

Baza ke uzama nothembda basebenza  
 kanye ukwenza imoto zokualala  
 besebenzisa izinto ezilahlwuyo baze  
 bathengisele abantu.  
 Ekugqibeleni uzama nothembda benzda  
 immali exaneleyo yokuthenga ukutya.  
 Usapho lwakhe luyazichayisa ngaye.

IVEKI 3



### Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

#### AMAQELA:

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiwego.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuqonda Isandi Nesandi Esitsha: Ukucalula Nokuhlanganisa

15 imizuzu

### NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **ileli**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/l/-/e/-/l/-/i/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /e/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ileli**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /i/-/le/-/li/ = **ileli**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **isela**

### SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **ilali**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/l/-/a/-/l/-/i/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ilali**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /i/-/la/-/li/ = **ilali**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **sala**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lwesibini

15 imizuzu

### IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b><u>UZweli wenza ibhola</u></b></p> <p>UZweli wabona abantwana abadala bedlala ibhola ekhatywayo. Wahlala phantsi ecaleni kwebala lemidlalo. Wayefuna ukudlala kodwa eneentloni ukubacela.</p> <p>Ibhola yeza ngakuye. Wazama ukuyikhabela kubo. Kodwa watsho ecaleni kwayo.</p> <p>Ubuso bakhe wabuva busiba nesifuthufuthu. Waphephetheka ukugoduka.</p>	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uZweli uziva ehlazekile akuyiphosa ibhola!
<p>'Kufuneka ndiziqheli,' wacinga njalo. 'ndidinga ibhola.'</p> <p>UZweli wakhangela ibhola endlwini. Wafumana ibhola encinci ebomvu, eqgampayo. Wazama ukuyikhaba, kodwa yayingekho nkulu ngokwaneleyo. 'Kufuneka ndenze le bhola ibe nkulwana,' wacinga njalo. UZweli wacinga, wacinga indlela anokwenza ngayo ibhola yakhe encinci eqgampayo ibe yibhola enkulu yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</p>	UZweli ufunu ukuziqhelisa umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo. Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi ufunu ukuba ngcono kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo ukuze angaziva ehlazekile kwakhona!
<p>UZweli waqalisu ukukhangela into awayenokwenza ngayo ibhola enkulwana. Wafumana iphepha-ndaba elidala ecaleni komgqomo wenkunkuma. Wasongela ibhola encinci eqgampayo ngeli phepha-ndaba. Wazama ukuyikhaba. Kodwa iphepha-ndaba lahlala alaphuncuka. Kodwa le yayingekho nkulu okwebhola yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</p>	Ndiyabona ukuba uZweli akanikezeli lula! Xa engayifumanu ibhola yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo, usebenzisa ubugcisa bengqondo ukuzama ukusombulula ingxaki! Oko kundenza <b>ndithathe isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uZweli uzimisele ukuba ngcono kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.
<p>UZweli wangena ekhitshini. Wafumana isingxobo seetshiphi zeSimba esasingasetyenziswa mntu. Wabophelela esi singxobo sajikeleza iphepha-ndaba. Wazama ukukhaba. Iphepha-ndaba lahlala alaphuncuka. Kodwa le yayingekho nkulu okwebhola yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</p>	UZweli uyaqhuba esebeenzisa kwakho izinto ezahlukileyo ebumba ibhola. Oko kundenza <b>ndithathe isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uZweli uzimisele ukuyenza le bhola yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo!
<p>'Ndiningayenza njani ibe nkulwana?'wacinga njalo. Wafumana ibhegi endala kamama wakhe phantsi kwebhedi. Wacela kumama wakhe ukuba ayisebenzise. 'Kulungile,' watsho umama wakhe. 'Bendiza kuyilahla.' UZweli wayisika waze wayibjhela ibhola yakhe ngayo.</p>	UZweli akayeki ukuzama ukusebenzisa izinto ezintsha ukulungisa ingxaki. Oko kundenza <b>ndithathe isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uZweli uzimisele ukuyenza le bhola yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo!

IVEKI 3

### Iveki 3 • Umxholo: Ubuchule bokusinga

iTekisi	UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UZweli wangena ekhitshini wafumana isingxobo seplastiki esasingasetyenziswa mntu. Wayibhijela ibhola ngale plastiki wayibopha yaqina. Waza, wafumana umtya omdala. Wawubopha wajikeleza ibhola ukuze ugcine iplastiki ingaphuncuki. Wayijonga ibhola yakhe entsha. Ekugqibeleni, yayinkulu ngokwaneleyo!	UZweli uzenzele eyakhe ibhola! Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, unobugcisa kwaye uzimisele!
UZweli wathatha ibhola yakhe entsha waya phandle. Wayikhaba wayikhaba ibhola yakhe. Wabeka amatyé amabini aziipali. Waziqhelisa ukukhaba ibhola ingene phakathi kwamatye.	UZweli ekugqibeleni uyakwazi ukuziqhelisa. Uziqhelisa amathuba amaninzi! Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, ngokwenene uyafuna ukuba ngcono ukuze angayiphosi kwakhona ibhola ze aphinde ahlažeke!
Emva kweentsukwana ezimbalwa uZweli wahlala ecaleni kwebala lemidlalo wabukela abantwana abadala bedlala umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo. Wayeziqhelise amathuba amaninzi. Omnye wabantwana abadala weza kuye. Wathi, 'Ndikubone ukhabela ezipalini phandle kowenu! Ungangena kwiqela lethu!'  Waphakama uZweli wangena ebaleni, wayekulungele ukndlala umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo nabantwana abadala.	UZweli uziqhelise, waziqhelisa. Ngoku, ubuyele ebaleni lomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo. Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uZweli ufanele ukuba uziva ekulungele ukndlala nabantwana abadala kwakhona!
Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze ubuso bukaZweli bube nesifuthufuthu?	Wayeneentloni kuba wayiphosa ibhola.
Kwakutheni ukuze uZweli azive eneentloni?	Kuba wayiphosa ibhola yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo phambi kwabantwana abadala.
Ucinga ukuba wayeziva njani uZweli xa abantwana abadala babemcela ukuba adlale nabo?	Ndicinga ukuba waziva...
Imibuzo efuna izizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uZweli asebenze nzima kangaka esenza ibhola yomdlalo okhatywayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ngokwenene ukuziqhelisa umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</li> <li>• Kuba wayeneentloni kukuphosa ibhola kwaye wayefuna ukuziqhelisa.</li> <li>• Kuba wayengayifumaní ibhola yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo ukuze aziqhelise ngayo njengoko wayefuna ukuba ngcono kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</li> <li>• Kuba wayengafuni kuhlazeka kwakhona.</li> <li>• Kuba wayezimisele ukuba ngcono kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi Weorali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo.
  - qhubekaka
  - umzamo
  - zilolonge

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Themba mhlobo wam	<i>Khomba omnye okufuphi kuwe</i>
Yiza ndinecebo	<i>Khweba umbiza</i>
Yiza neeplastiki	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubonise ukurhwatshaza kweplastiki</i>
Mna ndinamaphepha	<i>Khomba kuwe uvule izandla phambi kwakho ubonisa into efundwayo</i>
Masidibanise senze ibhola	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubumbe into</i>
Kowu ayisentle	<i>Izandla mazinge zibambe into engkuva uyibuke</i>
Khaba ndibone	<i>Lingisa unge uyakhaba</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
**Kweli bali.....**  
**Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo ebalini yile.....ngoba.....**  
**UZweli unobuchule bokucinga ngoba....**
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliwego kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci.**
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo, mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile labelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.

- 8** Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Ukufumana Amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu.

i	s	a
l	e	m

IVEKI 3

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /i/ no /s/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/l/-/a/-/l/-/i/ = **ilali**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /m/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **mela**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **i, s**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **lila, ilali, ileli, sela, isela, sala, la, lala, alala, le, alale, mama, mela, mamele**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / DIBANISA IIIMEKO

##### YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kudibanisa iimeko ze bacinge ngoku nokwenzeka ebalini.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa **ukudibanisa iiimeko** ngento enokwenzeka ebalini umzkl: Ndicinga ukuba okulandelayo kukuba uZweli uza kuhamba ayokudlala ibhola ebaleni nabanye abantwana. Ndicinga ukuba baza kuziqhenya ngendalela aziphucule ngayo.
- 4 Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini ka Zweli edlala ibhola abanye bembukele ngomcumo.
- 5 Yenza **umfuziselo** usongeza izivakalisi kumzobo umzkl: UZweli uziphucule kakhulu.
- 6 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kudibanisa iiimeko bacinge ngento elandelayo eza kwehla ebalini.
- 7 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 8 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba ngento eza kwehla kwakhona ebalini.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala

30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1.**
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwelasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LukuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungaunuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

IVEKI 3



# **I Banga 2 IKOTA 3 Iveki 4**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ubuchule  
bokucinga**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklesi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitofile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yabantu abanobuchule bokusinga ingakumbi abo basebenza kwezeqonga njenge mvumi, abadanisi njl njl. Ukuba unako qokelela zonke izinto zobugcisa ezenziwe ngabantu boluntu lwakkho.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: Fumana ividiyo ka Dancegod Lloyd uzokubonisa abafundi bakho.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama-16, Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 17, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 18 & 19, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wobuso bakho !

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso ka **Dancegod Lloyd** kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali:  
**UDancegod Lloyd**
- 2 Xeleta abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: **Ubuchule bokucinga**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Ubuchule bokucinga bulunceda njani uluntu lwethu nehlabathi jikelele ?
  - b Wena unobuchule bokuyila ntoni ?
  - c Abahlobo bakho bona ?

IVEKI 4

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - inkqubo
  - ukufundisa
  - ukuqonda

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Themba mhlobo wam	<i>Khomba omnye okufuphi kuwe</i>
Yiza ndinecebo	<i>Khweba umbiza</i>
Yiza neoplastiki	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubonise ukurhwatshaza kweplastiki</i>
Mna ndinamaphepha	<i>Khomba kuwe uvule izandla phambi kwakho ubonisa into efundwayo</i>
Masidibanise senze ibhola	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubumbe into</i>
Kowu ayisentle	<i>Izandla mazinge zibambe into engqukuva uyibuke</i>
Khaba ndibone	<i>Lingisa unge uyakhaba</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

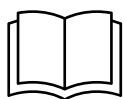
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a III...
  - b iii...
  - c SSS...
  - d sss...
  - e lila
  - f ilali
  - g ileli
  - h sela
  - i isela
  - j sala
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwaliasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **UDancegod Lloyd**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.

- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.



## Ukubhala: Ukuhlela

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ibali ngomntu onobuchule bokuyila.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi emibini. Ubhala izivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – 8. Lo mbhalo uza kufakwa kula ncwadi izakuba yingxene yezanqwadi zokufunda ekoneni kwigumbi lokufundela.

### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala itshekhlisi yokhuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ebhodini. Mayibe nempazamo ibenye okanye zibe mbini.

### ITSHEKHLISTI YOKUHLELA:

- 1 Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha elidlulileyo?
- 2 Ingaba umlimnganiswa wam oyintloko unobuchule bokuyila ?
- 3 Ingaba ikhona ingxaki ebalini lam ?
- 4 Ingaba le ngxaki isebalini lam isonjululwa ngobuchule bokuyila ?
- 5 Ingaba ndiwapele kakuhle onke amagama?
- 6 Ingaba isivakalisi ngasinye siqala ngoonobumba abakhulu ?
- 7 Ingaba isivakalisi ngasinye siphela ngesingxi ?

IVEKI 4

## YENZA UMFUZISELO UBERA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisi, uyicacise.
- 2 Fundela abafundi idrafti.
- 3 Khangelani ukuba ingaba idrafti ibhalwe kakuhle, okanye inempazamo ezifuna ukulungiswa.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo uberisa indlela yokulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.

## ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.
- 2 Abafundi mabaye kula drafti bebeyibhalile.
- 3 Abafundi mabasebenzise itshekhlisi besenza izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo apho kukho imfuneko.
- 4 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 5 Jonga iimpazamo ezifanayo kubhalo lwabafundi.
- 6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo njengoko ubhala ubabonisa ezo mpazamo zifanayo ebhodini.
- 7 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

## 22 Eyekhala 2020

### Umhlathi wam: idrafti

K C A  
① kwiaolophana enkindane eMzantsi Afrika  
kwakukho intombazana egama linguza  
enobhuti onguthembu.

Ngenye imini usapho lwakhe  
lwalugenamali yaneleyo yokuthenga  
ukutya.

Baza ke uza <sup>z</sup> ma nothembu basebenza  
kunye ukwenza <sup>z</sup> imoto zokualala  
besebenzisa izinto ezilahlwuyo baze  
bathengisele abantu.

Ekugqibeleni uza <sup>z</sup> ma nothembu benzda  
ihlamali eyaneleyo yokuthenga ukutya.

Usapho lwakhe luyaziqhayisa ngayo.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFundu 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**  
Yazisa lsandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

## YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /o/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /o/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **qholo, joja, ingqondo**

## FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **olo, molo, ilolo, lilo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

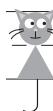
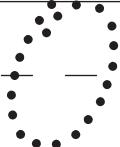
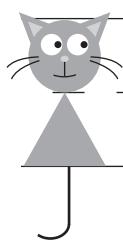
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



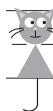
**Ukubhala Ngesandla:** 15 imizuzu  
**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Oo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babbale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

Iveki 4 • Umxholo: Ubuchule bokusinga



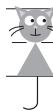
olo



molo



ilolo



filo

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lokuqala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA /NDIYAKWAZI UKUHLOLA IMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UDancegod Lloyd</b></p> <p>Ukudanisa kwakusoloko kumenza onwabe uLaud Konadu. Wayedanisa njengoko esiya esikolweni. Iinyawo zakhe zazidanisa phantsi kwedesika yakhe imini yonke yesikolo. Wayede adanise njengoko ebaleka esiya ebeleni lebhola ekhatywayo. Ngalo lonke ixesha edanisa uLaud, ubuso bakhe babuzala luncumo.</p>	
<p>Kodwa ngexesa awayesengumntwana, abantu bamgalela amanzi ekudaniseni.</p> <p>'Laud – abantu baza kucinga ukuba uzele isigezo xa udanisa lonke ixesha,' usapho lwakhe lwatsho.</p> <p>'Laud – umdaniso awuhlonitshwanga! Kufuneka ukhangale enye into onokuyenza!' batsho ootitshala bakhe.</p> <p>'Laud – umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo ubaluleke ngaphezu komdaniso!' batsho abahlubo bakhe.</p> <p>ULaud wayeziva ephantzi koxinezelelo lokuyeka ukudanisa, kodwa wayesazi ukuba wayengenakuze aphile ubomi obonwabileyo ngaphandle komdaniso. Wathatha isiggibo sokuyenza umsebenzi wakhe ebomini, into yokutshintsha indlela abawubona ngayo umdaniso.</p>	<p>Ndihlola imeko ndithi uLaud wayezimisele ukuba ngumdanisi ophumelelayo, nokuba abanye abantu bathini na.</p>
<p>ULaud wathatha isiggibo sokuzenzela isingqi somdaniso awayeza kuwenza yonke imihla. Wachitha iiyure ezininzi kumakhasi onxibelelwano ebukela imidaniso yelizwekazi leAfrika jikelele waza wafakela esakhe isingqi wazenzela owakhe umdaniso. Emva koko wacela umhlobo wakhe arekhode inkqubo yesiqhelo yakhe yomdaniso esebeenzisa ifowuni. Ekugqibeleni, wayixhoma ividiyo yakhe kulntsagram.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi uLaud unobugcisa, kuba usebenzisa amakhasi onxibelelwano ukufikelela ebantwini abaninzi.</p>

IVEKI 4

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ividyo kaLaud yaba yindumasi. Amawaka waka abantu kwihiabathi liphela ambukela uLaud edanisa.</p> <p>'Ngumangaliso!' wahlomla watsho omnye.</p> <p>'Uyintshatsheli!' wabhala njalo omnye.</p> <p>'Le vidiyo indenzele usuku olumnandi!' owesithathu umntu watsho.</p> <p>Ukusukela loo mini, uLaud waziwa ngokuba ngu 'Dancegod Lloyd'.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga</b> ukuba uLaud ufanele ukuba unguandanisi ogqwesileyo, kuba abantu bamthiya bathi ngu 'Dancegod'.</p>
<p>UDancegod Lloyd wayewuthanda umtsalane awayewufumana kumakhasi onxibelewano kwiividyo zakhe zomdaniso. Kodwa, waqaphela ukuba wayengafuni kudanisa kuphela – wayefuna ukunceda abanye abadanisa abakhulayo bafikelele kumaphupha abo ngomdaniso nabo. UDancegod Lloyd waqalisu ukuxhoma imiyalelo efundisayo efundisa ababukeli bakhe indlela yokwenza iinkqubo zesiqhelo zakhe zomdaniso.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuhlola imeko</b> ndithi uLaud wayengenzeli yena xa efuna ukutshintsha iingqondo zabantu, wayesenzela nabanye.</p>
<p>Emva koko, uDancegod Lloyd wahlala phantsi nabahlobo bakhe ababini abasenyongweni.</p> <p>'Ukuqala kwam ukudanisa, ndandicinga kuphela ngokudanisa kumaqonga amakhulu. Kodwa ngoku, inye into endiyicingayo kukukhuthaza ulutsha IwamaGhana,' watsho. Kunye nabahlobo bakhe bavula isikolo somdaniso, i 'Dance with a Purpose Academy.' Yabizwa ngokuba yiDWP xa ishunqulelwu.</p>	<p><b>Ndicinga</b> ukuba injongo kaLaud iye yatshintsha – wayeka ukufuna ukuba ngumdanisi koko wafuna ukunceda abanye babe ngabadanisi.</p>
<p>UDancegod Lloyd nabahlobo bakhe babefuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba i-DWP ivulelekile kuye wonke umntu omtsha ongumdanisi onetalente.</p>	
<p>Baze, bagqiba ukubeni bayakumhlawulela ngokupheleleyo wonke umdanisi owothi afunyaniswe enetalente emenza amkelwe kwesi sikolo.</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ngenye imini, uDancegod Lloyd wayephendla ku Instagram emva kokuxhoma inqaku lokufundisa umdaniso omtsha. Waqaphela ividiyo exhonywe yinkwenkwanegama lingHubert. UHubert walandela zonke iintshukumo ezifundisayozomdaniso wakhe ngobugcisa nokutybilika kwendalo. ULaud wathatha isigqibo sokuba wayengoyena ufanele ukungena e-DWP.</p> <p>Wathi uDancegod Lloyd akudibana noHubert bahlala phantsi bathetha. ULaud wafumanisa ukuba uHubert wayeneminyaka elishumi kuhela. Wayelahlekewegabazali bakhe bobabini esengumntwana omncinane. UDancegod Lloyd wenza icebo lokuba uHubert aye kuhlala e-Accra ukuze angene e-DWP. Wafunela uHubert indawo esikolweni, ukutya, nendawo yokuhlala.</p>	<p><b>Ndihlola imeko</b> ndithi uLaud ufanele ukuba uwukhathalele kakhulu umdaniso ngaphezu kwemali, kuba unceda uHubert eze e-DWP noxa engakwazi kuhlawulela imali yezifundo.</p>
<p>'Eli lipupha lam,' uDancegod Lloyd waxelela abahlobo bakhe,'ukunceda kwakhiwe isizukulwana seencutshe kumdaniso – nokuba incinane kangakanani imali abanayo.'</p>	<p><b>Ndicinka</b> ukuba isikolo sikaLaud masincedise ekutshintsheni iingqondo zabantu ngomdaniso, kuba sinceda ukudala iqela leencutshe zabadanisi abahlawulwayo!</p>
<p>UDancegod Lloyd waqala ucweyo olusimahla esenzela abantu abatsha baseGhana jikelele, ukusasaza ulonwabo nokutshintsha indlela abawubona ngayo abantu, umdaniso. Njengoko ehamba etyhutyha iGhana, iliso lakhe uligqalise kubadanisi abatsha, abanobugcisa njengoHubert ukuze babe yinxalenye yeziko lakhe lomdaniso.</p>	
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Sithini isiqhulo awathyiwa sona uLaud emva kokuba exhome ividiyo kumakhasi onxibelewano?	Wabizwa ngokuba 'nguDancegod Lloyd'.
Wayengubani uHubert?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UHubert wayengumfundiedwp.</li> <li>UHubert wayengumdanisi owabonwa nguLaud kuInstagram kuqala.</li> </ul>
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uLaud athathe isigqibo sokuvula i-DWP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuba wayefuna ukunceda abanye abantu abatsha abangamaGhana babe ngabandanisi.</li> <li>Kuba wayefuna ukutshintsha iingqondo zabantu ngomdaniso esenzela nabanye – ingenguye yedwa.</li> <li>Kuba wayefuna ukufundisa abantu abatsha abangamaGhana umdaniso.</li> <li>Kuba oku kwakumnceda ukuba afikele kwinjongo yakhe yokutshintsha iingqondo zabantu ngomdaniso.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - uphumelele
  - ingqalelo
  - isizukulwana

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Themba mhlobo wam	<i>Khomba omnye okufuphi kuwe</i>
Yiza ndinecebo	<i>Khweba umbiza</i>
Yiza neoplastiki	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubonise ukurhwatshaza kweplastiki</i>
Mna ndinamaphepha	<i>Khomba kuwe uvule izandla phambi kwakho ubonisa into efundwayo</i>
Masidibanise senze ibhola	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubumbe into</i>
Kowu ayisentle	<i>Izandla mazinge zibambe into engqukuva uyibuke</i>
Khaba ndibone	<i>Lingisa unge uyakhaba</i>

IVEKI 4

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /b/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /b/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **qaba, hamba, gcobani**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **aba, bala, bila, ibala**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

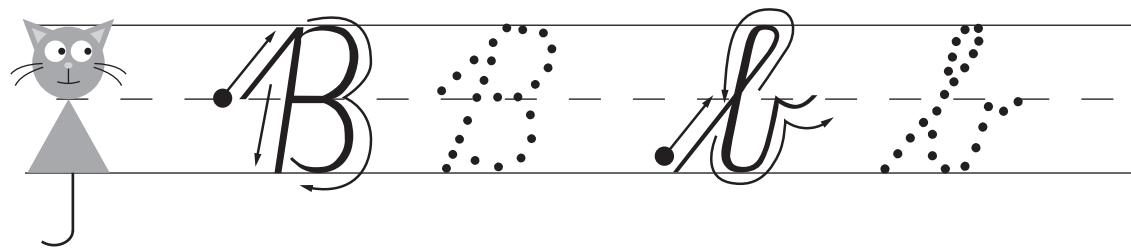


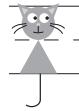
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

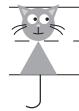
15 mizuzu

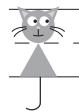
### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

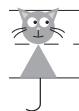
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Bb**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



 abra

 bala

 bila

 ibra

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala: Ukushicilela Nokwabelana

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ibali ngomntu onesiphiwo sokuyila. Sebenzisa iingcinga zakho wakhe ibali.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala izivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – Usongeza kwincwadi yeklasi ebizwa ngokuba: **Abantu abanobuchule bokuyila.**

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**

Kudala dala kwaye... (*sixelele ngendawo elenzeka kulo ibali nabalinganiswa*)

Ngaminazana ithile... (*chaza ingxaki*)

Waze... (*chaza indlela abalinganiswa abasebenzisa ubuchule babo ukusombula ingxaki*)

Ekugqibeleni... (*abantu bacinga ntoni ngabalinganiswa abayintloko?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba kuqale isifundo bhala ebhodini la drafti yakho ihleliweyo yalungiswa iimpazamo yangoMvulo.

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUSHICELELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisi yokuhlela ukulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.
- 2 Xeleta abafundi ukuba namhlanje sizakushicilela ze sabelane ngoko sikubhalileyo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi indlela obhala ngayo, ufaka umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwakho lokugqibela.

### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUSHICILELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Abafundi mababhale umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwabo: **Abantu abanobuchule bokuyila.** Abafundi mabakhuphele umbhalo wabo kwiphepha elitsha, bebhala ngaphandle kwempazamo nangokucocekileyo.
- 3 Ukuba abafundi banethuba bangafaka nomzobo kubhalo lwabo.
- 4 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi uncede abo basokolayo.

### ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGOMSEBENZI WABO

- 1 Kwimizuzu embalwa phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, abafundi mababeke phantsi ipeni nepensile zabo.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** befundela abahlobo oko bakubhalileyo.
- 3 Cela umfundi om-1 ukuya kwaba-2 bafundele iklasi oko bakubhalileyo.
- 4 Dibanisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wale veki wenze incwadi. Yibeke kwikona yabafundi yokufunda ukuze bafunde ngexesha labo lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.

29 Erekhala 2020Iimoto zokualala

Kwidolophana encinane eMzantsi Afrika  
 kwakukho intombazana egama linguZama  
 enobhuti onguthembad.  
 Ngenye imini usapho lwakhe  
 lwalungendamali yaneleyo yokuthenga  
 ukutya.

Baza ke uZama noThembad basebenza  
 kunye ukwenza iimoto zokualala  
 besebenzisa izinto ezilahliwego baze  
 bathengisele abantu.  
 Ekugqibeleni uZama noThembad benzad  
 imali eyaneleyo yokuthenga ukutya.  
 Usapho lwakhe luyaziqhayisa ngaye.

IVEKI 4

**Ukufunda Ngamaqela Acediswa Ngutitshala** 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFundu 4.
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1 kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuye le ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza uMsebenzi wokuFundu wokuTshintsha amaqela.
- 6 Cacisa uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2 kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **ilolo**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/l/-/o/-/l/-/o/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /o/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /o/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ilolo**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /i/-/lo/-/lo/ = **ilolo**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **ibala**

## SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **molo**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /m/-/o/-/l/-/o/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /m/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /o/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /o/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **molo**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /mo/-/lo/ = **molo**
- 10 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **bila**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Isifundo Sesibini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA /NDIYAKWAZI UKUHLOLA IMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UDancegod Lloyd</b></p> <p>Ukudanisa kwakusoloko kumenza onwabe uLaud Konadu. Wayedanisa njengoko esiya esikolweni. linyawo zakhe zazidanisa phantsi kwedesika yakhe imini yonke yesikolo. Wayede adanise njengoko ebaleka esiya ebeleni lebhola ekhatywayo. Ngalo lonke ixesha edanisa uLaud, ubuso bakhe babuzala luncumo.</p>	
<p>Kodwa ngexesa awayesengumntwana, abantu bamgalela amanzi ekudaniseni.</p> <p>'Laud – abantu baza kucinga ukuba uzele isigezo xa udanisa lonke ixesha,' usapho lwakhe lwatsho.</p> <p>'Laud – umdaniso awuhlonitshwanga! Kufuneka ukhangale enye into onokuyenza!' batsho ootitshala bakhe.</p> <p>'Laud – umdlalo webhola ekhatywayo ubaluleke ngaphezu komdaniso!' batsho abahlubo bakhe.</p> <p>ULaud wayeziva ephantzi koxinezelo lokuyeka ukudanisa, kodwa wayesazi ukuba wayengenakuze aphile ubomi obonwabileyo ngaphandle komdaniso. Wathatha isigqibo sokuyenza umsebenzi wakhe ebomini, into yokutshintsha indlela abawubona ngayo umdaniso.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uLaud uza kuzitshintsha njani iingqondo zabantu ngomdaniso?</p>
<p>ULaud wathatha isigqibo sokuzenzela isingqi somdaniso awayeza kuwenza yonke imihla. Wachitha iiyure ezininzi kumakhasi onxibelelwano ebukela imidaniso yelizwekazi leAfrika jikelele waza wafakela esakhe isingqi wazenzela owakhe umdaniso. Emva koko wacela umhlobo wakhe arekhode inkqubo yesiqhelo yakhe yomdaniso esebeenzisa ifowuni. Ekugqibeleni, wayixhoma ividiyo yakhe kulntsagram.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> oku kuza kuzitshintsha njani iingqondo zabantu ngomdaniso?</p>

IVEKI 4

## Iveki 4 • Umxholo: Ubuchule bokusinga

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ividyo kaLaud yaba yindumasi. Amawaka waka abantu kwihiabathi liphela ambukela uLaud edanisa.</p> <p>'Ngumangaliso!' wahlomla watsho omnye.</p> <p>'Uyintshatsheli!' wabhala njalo omnye.</p> <p>'Le vidiyo indenzele usuku olumnandi!' owesithathu umntu watsho.</p> <p>Ukusukela loo mini, uLaud waziwa ngokuba ngu 'Dancegod Lloyd'.</p>	Mhlawumbi iingqondo zabantu ziya kutshintsha xa bebona umtsalane athe wawubanga uLaud kumakhasi onxibelewano?
UDancegod Lloyd wayewuthanda umtsalane awayewufumana kumakhasi onxibelewano kwiividyo zakhe zomdaniso. Kodwa, waqaphela ukuba wayengafuni kudanisa kuphela – wayefuna ukunceda abanye abadanisa abakhulayo bafikelele kumaphupha abo ngomdaniso nabo. UDancegod Lloyd waqalisa ukuxhoma imiyalelo efundisayo efundisa ababukeli bakhe indlela yokwenza iinkqubo zesiqhelo zakhe zomdaniso.	Mhlawumbi ziya kutshintsha iimbono zabantu ngomdaniso xa bebona ukuba umdaniso sisakhono esifuna ukuzimisela kwaye esinzima?
<p>Emva koko, uDancegod Lloyd wahlala phantsi nabahlobo bakhe ababini abasenyongweni.</p> <p>'Ukuqala kwam ukudanisa, ndandicinga kuphela ngokudanisa kumaqonga amakhulu. Kodwa ngoku, inye into endiyicingayo kukukhuthaza ulutsha IwamaGhana,' watsho. Kunye nabahlobo bakhe bavula isikolo somdaniso, i 'Dance with a Purpose Academy.' Yabizwa ngokuba yiDWP xa ishunqulelwaa.</p>	Mhlawumbi iingqondo zabantu ziyakutshintsha ngomdaniso xa kukho indawo esesikweni yokufunda umdaniso?
UDancegod Lloyd nabahlobo bakhe babefuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba i-DWP ivulelekile kuye wonke umntu omtsha ongumdanisi onetalente.	<b>Ndiyacinga</b> ingaba iingqondo zabantu zingatshintsha xa bebona abantu abatsha abaninzi benephupha lokuba ngabadanisi?
Baze, bagqiba ukubeni bayakumhlawulela ngokupheleleyo wonke umdanisi owothi afunyaniswe enetalente emenza amkelwe kwesi sikolo.	

<b>Tekisi</b>	<b>UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>Ngenye imini, uDancegod Lloyd wayephendla ku Instagram emva kokuxhoma inqaku lokufundisa umdaniso omtsha. Waqaphela ividiyo exhonywe yinkwenkwanegama linguHubert. UHubert walandela zonke iintshukumo ezifundisayo zomdaniso wakhe ngobugcisa nokutyibilika kwendalo. ULaud wathatha isigqibo sokuba wayengoyena ufanele ukungena e-DWP.</p> <p>Wathi uDancegod Lloyd akudibana noHubert bahlala phantsi bathetha. ULaud wafumanisa ukuba uHubert wayeneminyaka elishumi kuhela. Wayelahlekewa ngabazali bakhe bobabini esengumntwana omncinane. UDancegod Lloyd wenza icebo lokuba uHubert aye kuhlala e-Accra ukuze angene e-DWP. Wafunela uHubert indawo esikolweni, ukutya, nendawo yokuhlala.</p>	
<p>'Eli liphupha lam,' uDancegod Lloyd waxelela abahlobo bakhe,'ukunceda kwakhiwe isizukulwana seencutshe kumdaniso – nokuba incinane kangakanani imali abanayo.'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uLaud uza kunceda ekutshintsheni iingqondo zabantu ngomdaniso ngokwenza umdaniso indlela yomsebenzi enokukhethwa ngabanye abantu abatsha baseGhana?</p>
<p>UDancegod Lloyd waqala ucweyo olusimahla esenzela abantu abatsha baseGhana jikelele, ukusasaza ulonwabo nokutshintsha indlela abawubona ngayo abantu, umdaniso. Njengoko ehamba ethyutyha iGhana, iliso lakhe uligqalise kubadanisi abatsha, abanobugcisa njengoHubert ukuze babe yinxalenye yeziko lakhe lomdaniso.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga</b> ingaba iingqondo zabantu ngabandanisi ziya kutshintsha xa bebona iqela leencutshe zabadanisi abahlawulwayo eGhana?</p>
<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
<p>Lalisithini igama lesikolo somdaniso esavulwa nguLaud?</p>	<p>Sasibizwa ngokuba yiDance with a Purpose Academy (DWP xa sishunqulelwa)</p>
<p>Uwubona njani wena umdaniso? (Ucinga ntoni ngokuba ngumdanisi?)</p>	<p><i>Indlela endiwubona ngayo umdaniso ...</i></p>
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
<p>Kwakutheni ukuze uLaud afune ukutshintsha iingqondo zabantu ngomdaniso?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayefuna abantu abatsha babe nako ukuphupha ngokuba ngabandanisi.</li> <li>• Kuba abantu babemnika ixesha elinzima ngexesha lobuntwana bakhe – wayefuna oku kube ngcono kwabanye abantu.</li> <li>• Kuba wayekuthanda ukudanisa, efuna abantu babone ukubaluleka komdaniso.</li> <li>• Wayefuna abantu abatsha babe nako ukufezekisa amaphupha abo okuba ngabandanisi.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - ingcali
  - ubungcali
  - umasifundisane
  - isidanga

IVEKI 4

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Themba mhlobo wam	<i>Khomba omnye okufuphi kuwe</i>
Yiza ndinecebo	<i>Khweba umbiza</i>
Yiza neeplastiki	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubonise ukurhwatshaza kweplastiki</i>
Mna ndinamaphepha	<i>Khomba kuwe uvule izandla phambi kwakho ubonisa into efundwayo</i>
Masidibani se senze ibhola	<i>Dibanisa izandla ubumbe into</i>
Kowu ayisentle	<i>Izandla mazinge zibambe into engqukuva uyibuke</i>
Khala ndibone	<i>Lingisa unge uyakhala</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....  
Eyona ndawo ndiyithandaya yile.....ngoba.....  
UDancegod Lloyd wayenobuchule bokuyila ngoba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi Nezandi Zopelo: Ukufumana Amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>	

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /o/ no /b/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **ibala**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /s/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **selá**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **o, b**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **olo, molo, ilolo, lilo, aba, bala, bila, ibala, lila, ilali, ileli, selá, isela, sala, la, lala, alala, le, alale, mama, mela, mamela**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

Emva Kokufunda

15 imizuzu

**ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA:  
UKUSHWANKATHELA/YENZA UMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI**

**YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kuzoba ze babbale iinkcukacha zibe mbini ngebali.
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa indlela okhetha ngayo iinkcukacha ebalini umzkl: ULaud ufaka ividiyo zokudanisa kumakhasi onxibelelwano ngecebo lokutshintsha iimbono zabantu ngokudanisa ! Abantu kumhlaba wonke babukela ezividio.
- 4 Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini kaLaud esebenzisa ifowuni yakhe ukusasaza ividiyo zakhe zokudanisa kumakhasi onxibelelwano. Faka umfanekiso wabantu kwihlabathi jikelele libuka ezi vidiyo.
- 5 Yenza umfuziselo usongeza izivakalisi kumzobo umzkl: ka Laud edanisa kumakhasi onxibelelwano, nabantu kwihlabathi jikelele bebuka ezi vidiyo.
- 6 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kakhetha iinkcukacha zibe mbini abazikhumbulayo ngebali.
- 7 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 8 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba ngento eza kwehla kwakhona ebalini.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.

IVEKI 4



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklesi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xeleta abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathelo ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# **I Banga 2 IKOTA 3 iveki**

**5**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ukutya ukutya  
okusempilweni**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklesi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati ezinamagama asekelwe kumxholo kwitafile yomxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yokutya okusempilweni.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngokubaluleka kokutya kutyu okusempilweni, nangefuthe lokutya okusempilweni kwimpumelelo esikolweni.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela; iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 20& 21, Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 22, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 23 & 24, Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wokutya okuthandayo okusempilweni!

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu yebali: **Makanganikwa tshiphsu uLomusa**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Ukutya ukutya okusempilweni**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Kokuphi okunye kokutya okusempilweni okwaziyo?
  - b Kokuphi okunye kokutya okungekho sempilweni okwaziyo ?
  - c Kutheni ukutya ukutya okusempilweni kubalulekile ?

IVEKI 5

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - okusempilweni
  - okungekho sempilweni
  - okunesondlo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndikuphathele izinto ezimnandi	<i>Lingisa ubonise into etyiwayo</i>
Zintoni ezo?	<i>Nyusa amagxa uvule izandla unge uyabuza</i>
Ziiswiti kaloku	<i>Lingisa unge uxobula iphepha kwiiswiti</i>
Hayi mhlobo wam	<i>Shukumisa intloko iye macala</i>
Zona zinencasa	<i>Yiba ngathi unambitha incasa</i>
Kodw'azilunganga	<i>Shukumisa intloko ubonise ukungavumelani</i>
Amandongomane	<i>Lingisa ngokungathi kukho nto uyichubayo</i>
Wona ayimpilo	<i>Yenza amanqindi unyuse iizandla ubonise amandla</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

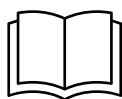
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a Oo Oo Oo...
  - b Bb Bb Bb...
  - c olo
  - d molo
  - e ilolo
  - f lilo
  - g aba
  - h bala
  - i bila
  - j ibala
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwaliasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Makanganikwa tshiphsu uLomusa**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.

- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufundu incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.



## Ukubhala: Isicwangciso Nedrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngela xesha wawuzame ukutya ongakwaziyo, nokutya okutsha ofuna ukukuzama.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi ibe mibini usixelete ngendlela ozakuzama ngayo ukutya okutsha. Umhlathi wokuqala wubhale ngexesha elidlulileyo. Umhlathi wesibini wubhale ngexesha elizayo.

**ICEBO LOKUPLANA:** Yenza uluhlu.

### YAZISA NGESIHLOKO ESIZAKUBHALWA

- 1 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 2 Cacisa iingcinga zakho zebali ngolu hlobo: *Ndikhumbula ngexesha lam lokuqala ndizama ukutya kwamaNdiya. Ndandinexhala ngokuzama ukutya okutsha. Kodwa ndathi ndakungcamla kwamnandi, ndakuthanda. Ngoku ndifuna ukuzama ukutya kwamaTshayina. Ndicinga ukuba ndiza kuthanda, kuba ndiyathanda ukuzama ukutya okutsha.*

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Yohlula ibhodi kabini ze kwelinye icala uzobe ifreyimu yokuplana ukubhala.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uluhlu uphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Phendula imibuzo kwelinye icala le freyimu yokuplana.

<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>iPlani</b>
<p><b>Umhlathi woku-1</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Uzame okuphi ukutya ?  <b>2</b> Wawucinga ntoni phambi kokuba utye oku kutyua ?  <b>3</b> Kwangcamleka njani?  <b>4</b> Wacinga ntoni emva kokuba utye oku kutyua ?</p> <p><b>Umhlathi wesi-2</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Kokuphi okunye ukutya ofuna ukuzama ?  <b>2</b> Kutheni ufuna ukuzama oku kutyua ?  <b>3</b> Ucinga ukuba kuza kuba njani ?  <b>4</b> Uzakuzama phi ?  <b>5</b> Ingaba uyakuthanda ukuzama ukutya okutsha ? Ngoba</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi woku - 1</b></p> <p><b>1</b> OkwamaNdiya.  <b>2</b> Ndandicinga ukuba andizukuthanda. Ndandicinga ukuba kuyatshisa zizipayisi.  <b>3</b> Kwakunqubululu yikrimu bubutyuwarha kwaye kunencasa emnandi.  <b>4</b> Ndakuthanda. Kwaye ndandifuna ukuphinda.</p> <p><b>Umhlathi wesi-2</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Kukutya kwamaTshayina.  <b>2</b> Kuba zange ndakutya. Kwaye kukho indawo yokutyela yamaTshayina edolophini yam.  <b>3</b> Andazi!  <b>4</b> Kwindawo yokutyela yamaTshayina.  <b>5</b> Ewe, ngoba ngokuzama ukutya okutsha singafumana ukutya okusempilweni esikuthandayo!</p>

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (UYENZA)

- 1** Xelela abafundi bavale amehlo bacinge ngokutya okutsha abakuzamileyo, baphinde bacinge ngokutya abaceba ukukuzama!
- 2** Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomhlobo, besabelana ngamabali.
- 3** Bonisa abafundi ifremu yeplani ebhodini, mabayikope ukuze bazo kubhala eyabo.
- 4** Banike **incwadi zokubhala**
- 5** Baxelele abafundi ukuba ngoku lithuba lokuba babbale ezabo iimbono **bangakopi** ezi zikaTitshala.
- 6** Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.

## Isicwangciso

### umhlathi woku 1

1. Nailinge ukutya kwamatshayind.
2. Bendaicinga ukuba anaizi kukuthanda. Bendaicinga ukuba akuzi kuba nencasa emnandi.
3. Kunencasa ekrwam-krwam eswiti.
4. Naikuthandale. Naifune ukutya okunye.

IVEKI 5

### Umhlathi wesi 2

1. Ukutya kwamataliyane.
2. Kubu umhlobo wam esithi kokona akuthandayo
3. Kuntubululu kuncamise ngencasa!
4. Kwireste yamataliyane.
5. Ewe, kuba kuyonwabisu ukulinga izinto ezintsha!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**  
Yazisa lsandi Esitsha Namagama

Yazisa ngesandi

## YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /u/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /u/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **kubi, vula, chuba**

## FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **umama, usula, luma, ilula**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

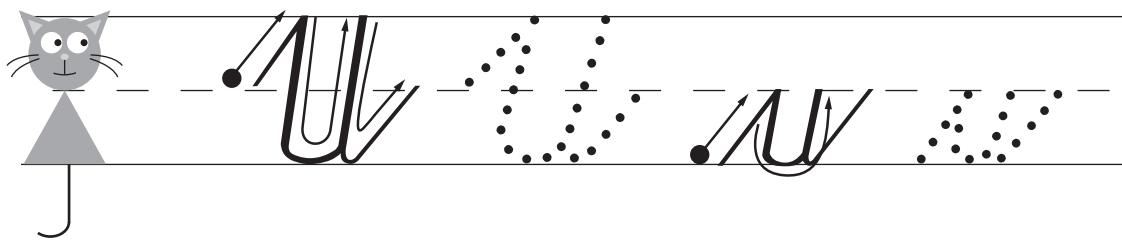


**Ukubhala Ngesandla:**

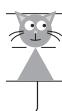
15 imizuzu

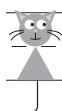
**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

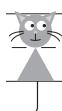
- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Uu**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babbale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



 umama

 usula

 luma

 ilula

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lokuqala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKWENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Makanganikwa tshiphsu uLomusa</b></p> <p>ULomusa wangena ekhitshini, elungele ukuya esikolweni. Utata wakhe wayehleli etafileni nodade wabo, owayelundwendwe oluvela eMaputo. Utata kaLomusa wajonga iwtoshi yodonga. 'Lixesha lokuba uhambel' watsho. Wavula ikhabhathi ekhitshini wakhuphela uLomusa ipakethi yetshiphsu enombala we-orenji ukuze ashwamze esikolweni.</p>	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa engena ekhitshini, emhle ecokekile elungele ukuya esikolweni!
<p>'umnikela ntoni ezo zinto?' watsho uAnti Sophia. 'Uyayazi ukuba azinasondlo kwaye aziyilungelanga nempilo!' utata kaLomusa wajonga kudade wabo, emangaliwi.</p> <p>'Kodwa bonke abantwana bayazitya! Watsho.</p> <p>'Hayi Luis! Kufuneka uLomusa umnike iprotheni ibe yinto yokushwamza! Iya kumnceda abe nomgqalasela ongcono eklasini. Kwaye iya kumgcina engalambanga ixesha elide!'</p> <p>'Ndiyakuva, kodwa asinawo amashwamshwam anjalo thina apha!' waphendula njalo utata kaLomusa.</p>	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa emana esusa amehlo akhe kutata wakhe awase kuAnti Sophia.
<p>UAnti Sophia wavula ibhegi yakhe wakhupha iplastiki enemiqwayito emincinci yentlanzi phakathi. 'Ezi zincamise ngencasa kwaye zinesondlo!' watsho uAnti, eggithisa ipakethi kuLomusa ethatha iitsiphsu awayeziphethe.</p>	
<p>Ngexesha lekhefu uLomusa wakhupha ipakethana yakhe yentlanzi watya. 'Mhh! Incamise ngencasa,' wacinga njalo.</p> <p>Kanye ngelo xesha, amantombazana amabini akwaGreyidi 4 agqitha ehleka ebambe iimpumlo. 'Unuka kakubi!' yakhwaza yatsho enye yawo. ULOmusa wakhawuleza wayiphindisela ebheginji intlanzi.</p>	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wamantombazana amabini amadalana ehleka ehwaza eqhula usizana olunguLomusa!
<p>Ukuphuma kwesikolo, uLomusa wabuyisela umqwayito wentlanzi kuAnti Sophia. 'Amany amantombazana athe ndianuka ngoku bendiwutya,' watsho uLomusa. 'andifuni kuphinda ndiwuphathe esikolweni kwakhona.'</p>	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wobuso obukhathazekileyo bukaLomusa njengoko ebuyisa intlanzi!

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ngentsasa elandelayo, uLomusa wacela iitshiphs zokuphatha esikolweni kutata wakhe. Wavula ikhabbhathi ekhitshini wamnika ipakethi.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa ezama ukunyebeleza aphume ekhitshini</p>
<p>'Umnikela ntoni ezo zinto?' watsho uAnti Sophia. 'Ndikuxelele ukuba azinasondlo zingenayo nempilo Luis! Kufuneka umnike iprotheni ibe yinto yokushwamza!' uAnti Sophia wabhekabheka ekhitshini. Kwakukho imbiza esitovini inamaqanda aggitywa kubiliswa. 'Amaqanda abilisiwego ancamise ngencasa! Kwaye ayimpilo!' watsho uAnti Sophia, eggithisela iqanda kuLomusa ethatha iitshiphs zakhe.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaAnti Sophia ekhangeleka ecaphuka. Ufanele ukucaphuka kuba umnakwabo akakhange amamele kwasekuqaleni!</p>
<p>Ngexesa lekhefu, uLomusa wachuba iqanda lakhe walitya. 'Mhhh! Lincamise ngencasa,' wacinga njalo.</p> <p>Kodwa kanye ngelo xesha amakhwenkwe amabini kaGreyidi 5 adlula ehamba ehleka. 'Kunuka kakubi!' enye inkwenkwe yakhwaza yatsho. ULomusa wakhawuleza walibuyisela ebhegini iqanda lakhe elibilisiwego.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wamakhwenkwe amabini athe dlundlu ekhomba ethetha ekhwaza ukuze nabanye beve xa eqhula usizana olunguLomusa!</p>
<p>Ukuphuma kwesikolo, uLomusa wabuyisela iqanda kuAnti Sophia. 'Amakhwenkwe athe ndiyanuka xa nditya le nto,' watsho uLomusa. 'Andifuni kuphinda ndiye namaqanda abilisiwego esikolweni,' watsho uLomusa. Waza wabaleka waphuma esiyi kndlala.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> wobuso obukhathazekileyo bukaLomusa njengoko ebuyisea amaqanda!</p>
<p>Emva kwemizuzwana embalwa, uAnti Sophia wabiza uLomusa. 'Lomusa, ukutya ngendlela eyimpilo kubalulekile!' watsho. 'Intlanzi namaqanda abilisiwego ziwlungele umzimba wakho. Ziya kuwenza womelele zincede ingqondo yakho ibe nomqalasela! Kodwa, ndiyayiqonda into yokuba kunzima ukuqhulwa. Masikhangele into yokushwamza eneprotheni kodwa engenavumba libi,' watsho uAnti Sophia.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso- ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa emamele uAnti Sophia ngononophelo.</p>
<p>'Anjani amantongomane?' wabuza uAnti Sophia, ebhekabheka eyadini. 'Abazali bakho banezihlahla ezininzi zamantongomane apha eyadini, kwaye awulungele kakhulu umzimba wakho.'</p> <p>'Unyanisile!' watsho uLomusa. 'Ndiyawathanda amantongomane kwaye awanavumba libi! Ndiza kuphatha wona esikolweni, ndize nditye intlanzi namaqanda apha ekhaya. Ndiyabulela Anti!'</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngosuku olulandelayo ngexesha lekhefu, uLomusa wathatha isingxobo esinamantongomane wawatya. Wabhekabheka ngexhala, engazinzanga. Kodwa, akuzange kubekho mntu umqhalayo njengoko wayesitya amantongomane akhe ancamise ngencasa.	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa ekhangeleka onwabile njengoko esitya amantongomane akhe. Ndicinga ukuba akayi koyika ukuphinda aphathe amantongomane esikolweni
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
UAnti Sophia uthi uLomusa makatyе ntoni?	Uthi makatyе izakha-mzimba/iiprotheni
Yintoni ethathwa nguAnti Sophia kuLomusa?	Uthatha ipakethi yeetshiphs.
Yeyiphi ioprotheni ekhula ngemva eyadini yakuloLomusa?	Ngamantongomane!
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Ingaba uyakwazi ukuba <b>nomfanekiso- ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa ngexesha lekhefu? Kutheni uLomusa engafuni ukuphinda eze nentlanzi okanye amaqanda esikolweni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba bayamqhula.</li> <li>• Kuba akafuni kuphatha ukutya aqhulwa ngako xa ekutya.</li> <li>• Kuba abanye abantwana esikolweni bahlekisa ngentlanzi namaqanda kuba enuka kakubi.</li> <li>• Kuba uyakhathazeka xa eqhulwa.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - i protheni
  - amandla
  - ukugxila

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndikuphathele izinto ezimnandi	Lingisa ubonise into etyiwayo
Zintoni ezo?	Nyusa amagxa uvule izandla unge uyabuza
Ziiiswiti kaloku	Lingisa unge uxobula iphepha kwiiswiti
Hayi mhlobo wam	Shukumisa intloko iye macala
Zona zinencasa	Yiba ngathi unambitha incasa
Kodw'azilunganga	Shukumisa intloko ubonise ukungavumelani
Amandongomane	Lingisa ngokungathi kukho nto uyichubayo
Wona ayimpilo	Yenza amanqindi unyuse iizandla ubonise amandla

IVEKI 5

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /c/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /c/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **uceba, cula, icala**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **cela, cula, coca, icala, uceba**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

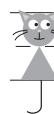
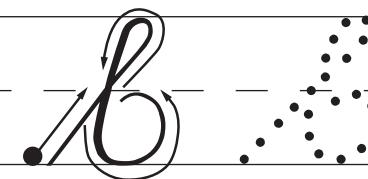
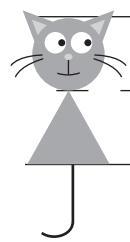
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



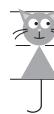
## Ukubhala Ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 mizuzu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Cc**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebbalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



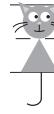
cela



cula



coca



icala



uceba

IVEKI 5

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

### Idrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngela xesha wawuzame ukutya ongakwaziyo,nokutya okutsha ofuna ukukuzama

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi ibe mibini usixelete ngendlela ozakuzama ngayo ukutya okutsha. Umhlathi wokuqala wubhale ngexesha elidlulileyo. Umhlathi wesibini wubhale ngexesha elizayo.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

**Ndakhe ndazama .....**

**Phambi kokuba ndiyizame.....**

**Yayinencasa.....**

**Ekugqibeleni.....**

**Ndiza kuzama...**

**Ndicinga ziza kuba nencasa .....**

**Ndiza kuzama i.....**

**Ndiyakuthanda / Andikuthandi ukuzama ukutya okutsha ngoba.....**

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba kuqale isifundo bhala ebhodini la plani ubuyenze ngoMvulo.

## YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUSHICELELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngala plani ubuyenze ngoMvulo.
- 2 Funda iplani yakho le ibhalwe ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokubhala.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela ogqibezala ngayo iplani yakho ngolu hlolo,  
**Ndakhe ndazama** ikhari yamaNdiya. **Phambi kokuba ndiyizame** ndandinexhala lokuba andizi kuyithanda. Ndandicinga ukuba izakubaba zizipayisi ! **Yayinencasa** emnandi! **Ekugqibeleni** ndavauya kakhulu ngokuyizama.  
**Ndiza kuzama** inudulizi zamaTshayina. **Ndicinga ziza kuba nencasa** ebutyuwarha nemnandi. **Ndiza kuzizama** kula ndawo yokutyela yamaTshayina. **Ndiyakuthanda ukuzama ukutya okutsha ngoba** kuninzi ukutya okumnandi ekufuneka kungcamliwe.

**ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUSHICILELA: (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Abafundi mababhale umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwabo: **Ibali lam:Idrafti**
- 3 Abafundi mabaye kula plani yabo yangoMvulo bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- 4 Aabafundi mabangoze izivakalisi besenzisa ifreyimu yokubhala.
- 5 Abafundi mabafake iinkcukacha njengoko bebhala izivakalisi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba basebenzisa izixhobo xe bebhala, njengamagama abonwayo kunye

**5 Eyethupha 2020****Umhlathi wam: iadrafti**

naakhe nadalinga ukutya  
kwamatshayinda.

pambi kokuba naikulinge, nadandiqinga  
ukuba andinakukuthanda.

Kwakuvala kwabda-kwabda kuswiti.  
ekugibeleni nadagutanda kakhulu  
nadza nadfuna okunye.

naiza kulinga ipasta yamataliyanne.

Naicinga uguba izi kuba nencasa  
entubululu nencamise ngehcasa.

Naiza kuyilinga kuba kokhona kutya  
kuthandawa ngumhlobo wam wenene.



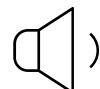
## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **ilula**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/l/-/u/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /u/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ilula**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /i/-/lu/-/la/ = **ilula**
- 11 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **cela**

IVEKI 5

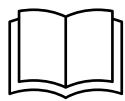
## SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **luma**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /l/-/u/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /l/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /u/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /m/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **luma**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /lu/-/ma/ = **luma**
- 10 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **uceba**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Isifundo Sesibini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKWENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Makanganikwa tshiphsu uLomusa</b></p> <p>ULomusa wangena ekhitshini, elungele ukuya esikolweni. Utata wakhe wayehleli etafileni nodade wabo, owayelundwendwe oluvela eMaputo. Utata kaLomusa wajonga iwothsi yodonga. ‘Lixesha lokuba uhambe! watsho. Wavula ikhabbhathi ekhitshini wakhuphela uLomusa ipakethi yetshiphsu enombala we-orenji ukuze ashwamze esikolweni.</p>	<p><b>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> katata ekhangeleka ekhathazekile xa ejonga iwotshi yodonga! Akafuni ukuba uLomusa aliphose ixesha lokufika esikolweni!</p>
<p>‘umnikela ntoni ezo zinto?’ watsho uAnti Sophia. ‘Uyayazi ukuba azinasondlo kwaye aziyilungelanga nempilo!’ utata kaLomusa wajonga kudade wabo, emangalisiwe.</p> <p>‘Kodwa bonke abantwana bayazitya! Watsho.</p> <p>‘Hayi Luis! Kufuneka uLomusa umnike iprotheni ibe yinto yokushwamza! Iya kumnceda abe nomgqlasela ongcono eklasini. Kwaye iya kumgcina engalambanga ixesha elide!’</p> <p>‘Ndiyakuva, kodwa asinawo amashwamshwam anjalo thina apha!’ waphendula njalo utata kaLomusa.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaAnti Sophia ekhangeleka emangalisekile xa utata kaLomusa emnika ipakethi yeetshiphsu!</p>
<p>UAnti Sophia wavula ibhegi yakhe wakhupha iplastiki enimiqwayito emincinci yentlanzi phakathi. ‘Ezi zincamise ngencasa kwaye zinesondlo!’ watsho uAnti, eggithisa ipakethi kuLomusa ethatha iitshiphsu awayeziphethe.</p>	
<p>Ngexesa lekhefu uLomusa wakhupha ipakethana yakhe yentlanzi watya. ‘Mhh! Incamise ngencasa,’ wacinga njalo.</p> <p>Kanye ngelo xesha, amantombazana amabini akwaGreyidi 4 agqitha ehleka ebambe iimpumlo. ‘Unuka kakubil!’ yakhwaza yatsho enye yawo. ULomusa wakhawuleza wayiphindisela ebhegin intlanzi.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa ekhawuleza efihla intlanzi yakhe! Ufanele ukuba uneentloni!</p>
<p>Ukuphuma kwesikolo, uLomusa wabuyisela umqwayito wentlanzi kuAnti Sophia. ‘Amanye amantombazana athe ndiyanuka ngoku bendiwutya,’ watsho uLomusa. ‘andifuni kuphinda ndiwuphathe esikolweni kwakhona.’</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> welizwi lika kaLomusa elinokuzimisela ngendlela enzulu njengoko ethetha noAnti. Ufanele ukuba ufunu uAnti ammamele.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngentsasa elandelayo, uLomusa wacela iitshiphsizokupathathesa esikolweni kutata wakhe. Wavula ikhabhathi ekhitshini wamnika ipakethi.	
'Umnikela ntoni ezo zinto?' watsho uAnti Sophia. 'Ndiukuxelele ukuba azinasondlo zingenayo nempilo Luis! Kufuneka umnike iprotheni ibe yinto yokushwamza!' uAnti Sophia wabhekabheka ekhitshini. Kwakukho imbiza esitovini inamaqanda aggitywa kubiliswa. 'Amaqanda abilisiwego ancamise ngencasa! Kwaye ayimpilo!' watsho uAnti Sophia, egqithisela iqanda kuLomusa ethatha iitshiphsizakhe.	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa ekhangeleka ekhathazekile xa uAnti Sophia emxelela ukuba makaphathe ishwarmshwam elineprotheni. Ufanele ukuba unexhala lokuba uza kupathathaintlanzi kwakhona!
<p>Ngexesha lekhefu, uLomusa wachuba iqanda lakhe walitya. 'Mhhh! Lincamise ngencasa,' wacinga njalo.</p> <p>Kodwa kanye ngelo xesha amakhwenkwe amabini kaGreyidi 5 adlula ehamba ehlekha. 'Kunuka kakubi!' enye inkwenkwe yakhwaza yatsho. ULomusa wakhawuleza walibuyisela ebhegini iqanda lakhe elibilisiwego.</p>	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa ezama ukukhawuleza alifihle iqanda lakhe! Ufanele ukuba ufile ziintloni.
Ukuphuma kwesikolo, uLomusa wabuyisela iqanda kuAnti Sophia. 'Amakhwenkwe athe ndianuka xa nditya le nto,' watsho uLomusa. 'Andifuni kuphinda ndiyenamaqanda abilisiwego esikolweni,' watsho uLomusa. Waza wabaleka waphuma esiya kudlala.	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa ethetha ngelizwi elinobunzulu! Ufanele ukuba ukhathazekile kuba uqhulwe iintsuku ezimbini zilandelelana!
Emva kwemizuzwana embalwa, uAnti Sophia wabiza uLomusa. 'Lomusa, ukutya ngendlela eyimpilo kubalulekile!' watsho. 'Intlanzi namaqanda abilisiwego ziwlunglele umzimba wakho. Ziya kuwenza womelele zincede ingqondo yakho ibe nomgqalasela! Kodwa, ndiyayiqonda into yokuba kunzima ukuqhulwa. Masikhangele into yokushwamza eneprotheni kodwa engenavumba libi,' watsho uAnti Sophia.	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaAnti Sophia eqabelisa isandla sakhe egona uLomusa, aze athethe ngelizwi elisezantsi, elithambileyo. Ufanele ukuba ufunaukunedauLomusa azive ngcono!
<p>'Anjani amantongomane?' wabuza uAnti Sophia, ebhekabheka eyadini. 'Abazali bakho banezihlahla ezininzi zamantongomane apha eyadini, kwaye awulungele kakhulu umzimba wakho.'</p> <p>'Unyanisile!' watsho uLomusa. 'Ndiyawathanda amantongomane kwaye awanavumba libi! Ndiza kupathathawona esikolweni, ndize nditye intlanziniamaqanda apha ekhaya. Ndiyabulela Anti!'</p>	Ndiyakwazi <b>ukuba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa ekhangeleka echwayitile xa esiva ukuba amantongomane lishwamshwam elinezondlo neprotheni!

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngosuku olulandelayo ngexesha lekhefu, uLomusa wathatha isingxobo esinamantongomane wawatya. Wabhekabheka ngexhala, engazinzanga. Kodwa, akuzange kubekho mntu umqhulayo njengoko wayesitya amantongomane akhe ancamise ngencasa.	<b>Ndinomfanekiso ngqondweni</b> kaLomusa epefumla ethoba ixhala. Ufanele ukuba uziva ekhululekile kuba namhlanje akukho mntu uhlekisa ngaye!
Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Zeziphi iindidi ezintathu zokuya ezineprotheni kweli bali?	Umqwayito wentlanzi, amaqanda namantongomane.
Kokuphi ukutya awayeqhulwa ngako xa ekutya uLomusa?	Umqwayito wentlanzi namaqanda.
Ucinga ukuba uziva njani uLomusa xa eqhulwa?	Ndicinga ukuba uLomusa uziva...
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Yiba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaLomusa esitya amantongomane ngexesha lekhefu! Yintoni eyenza ukuba uLomusa ekugqibeleni athathe isigqibo sokuphatha amantongomane njengento yokushwamza?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba amantongomane awanavumba libi.</li> <li>• Kuba waqhulwa akuphatha intlanzi namaqanda. Wayengafuni ukuphatha ezo zinto zokushwamza kwakhona, noxa zazinezondlo zinika impilo.</li> <li>• Kuba abazali bakhe babenamantongomane ngemva eyadini.</li> <li>• Kuba uyawathanda amantongomane.</li> <li>• Kuba umamela uAnti wakhe ayiqonde into yokuba kufuneka ashwamze ngeprotheni kunetshiphi!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 izinto ezimnandi
  - kumnandi
  - iswekile
  - ilekese

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndikupathethle izinto ezimnandi	<i>Lingisa ubonise into etyiwayo</i>
Zintoni ezo?	<i>Nyusa amagxa uvule izandla unge uyabuza</i>
Ziiswiti kaloku	<i>Lingisa unge uxobula iphepha kwiiswiti</i>
Hayi mhlobo wam	<i>Shukumisa intloko jye macala</i>
Zona zinencasa	<i>Yiba ngathi unambitha incasa</i>
Kodw'azilunganga	<i>Shukumisa intloko ubonise ukungavumelani</i>
Amandongomane	<i>Lingisa ngokungathi kukho nto uyichubayo</i>
Wona ayimpilo	<i>Yenza amanqindi unyuse iizandla ubonise amandla</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
*Kweli bali.....*  
*Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo ebalini yile.....ngoba.....*  
*Eli bali liyahambelana nomxholo ‘Ukutya ukutya okusempilweni ‘ngoba.....*
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.



## Izandi Nezandi Zopelo: Ukufumana Amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu.

<b>u</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>b</b>		

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /u/ no /c/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /c/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = **cula**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /m/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **mela**

IVEKI 5

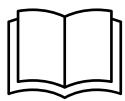
### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **u, c**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **umama, usula, luma, ilula, cela, cula, coca, icala, uceba, olo, molo, ilolo, lilo, aba, bala, bila, ibala, lila, ilali, ileli, sela, isela, sala, la, lala, alala, le, alale, mama, mela, mamela**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / NDENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

#### YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kubhala ngento abacinga ibalulekile ebalini.
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa ngento ocinga ibalulekile ebalini umzkl: ULomusa wahlekwa kuba kutya kwakhe awayekuphethe kwakunuka. Ndinomfanekiso – ngqondweni wakhe ekhathazekile ezama ukufihla ukutya kwakhe ngelixa wonke ubani ekhomba kuhlekwa.
- 4 Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini ka Lomusa ekhathazekile abanye bemhleka.
- 5 Yenza umfuziselo usongeza izivakalisi kumzobo umzkl: Ndinomfanekiso – ngqondweni ka Lomusa ekhathazekile abanye bemhleka.
- 6 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kukhetha into ibenye abaza kwenza umfanekiso –ngqondweni ngayo xa becinga ngebali.
- 7 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 8 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba iingcinga zabo.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala

30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA:

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LukuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungaunuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

IVEKI 5



# I Banga 2 IKOTA 3 iveki 6

**UMXHOLO:**  
**Ukutya ukutya**  
**okusempilweni**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liquoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati ezinamagama asekelwe kumxholo kwitafile yomxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yokutya kwabafundi okusempilweni neresiphi zokwenza ukutya okusempilweni.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngeephiramidi zokutya ezahlukeneyo.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela; iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 24 & 25, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 26, Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 27 & 28, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wokutya okuneprotheni ongathanda ukutya!

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wophawu lukaRhulani kwiNcwadi Enkulu yebali: **Amaqanda amatsha ayathengiswa.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo: **Ukutya ukutya okusempilweni**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Sikufumana phi ukutya okusempilweni?
  - b Yintoni amaqela okutya?
  - c Kutheni kubalulekile ukutya okutya okusempilweni?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - thengisa
  - intengiso
  - uphawu

IVEKI 6

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndikuphathele izinto ezimnandi	<i>Lingisa ubonise into etyiwayo</i>
Zintoni ezo?	<i>Nyusa amagxa uvule izandla unge uyabuza</i>
Ziiswiti kaloku	<i>Lingisa unge uxobula iphepha kwiiswiti</i>
Hayi mhlobo wam	<i>Shukumisa intloko iye macala</i>
Zona zinencasa	<i>Yiba ngathi unambitha incasa</i>
Kodw'azilunganga	<i>Shukumisa intloko ubonise ukungavumelani</i>
Amandongomane	<i>Lingisa ngokungathi kukho nto uyichubayo</i>
Wona ayimpilo	<i>Yenza amanqindi unyuse iizandla ubonise amandla</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

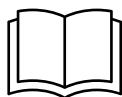
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a Uu Uu Uu...
  - b Cc Cc Cc...
  - c umama
  - d usula
  - e luma
  - f ilula
  - g cela
  - h cula
  - i coca
  - j uceba
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Amaqanda amatsha ayathengiswa**.
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.

- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.



## Ukubhala: Ukuhlela

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngela xesha wawuzame ukutya ongakwaziyo, nokutya okutsha ofuna ukukuzama.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi ibe mibini usixelete ngendlela oza kuzama ngayo ukutya okutsha. Umhlathi wokuqala wubhale ngexesha elidlulileyo. Umhlathi wesibini wubhale ngexesha elizayo

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

- Bhala itshekhlisi yokhuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ebhodini. Mayibe nempazamo ibenye okanye zibe mbini.

**ITSHEKHLISTI YOKUHLELA:**

- 1 Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha elidlulileyo kumhlathi wam wokuqala?
- 2 Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha elizayo kumhlathi wam wesibini?
- 3 Ingaba ndizisepenzisile izimelabizo ezifanelekileyo?
- 4 Ingaba ndiwapele kakuhle onke amagama?
- 5 Ingaba isivakalisi ngasinye siqala ngoonobumba abakhulu?
- 6 Ingaba isivakalisi ngasinye siphela ngesingxi?

IVEKI 6

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBERA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisi, uyicacise.
- 2 Fundela abafundi idrafti.
- 3 Khangelani ukuba ingaba idrafti ibhalwe kakuhle, okanye inempazamo ezifuna ukulungiswa.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo uberonisa indlela yokulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.

### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.
- 2 Abafundi mabaye kula drafti bebeyibhalile.
- 3 Abafundi mabasebenzise itshekhlisi besenza izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo apho kukho imfuneko.
- 4 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 5 Jonga iimpazamo ezifanayo kubhalo lwabafundi uzibhale ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo njengoko ubhala ubabonisa ezo mpazamo zifanayo ebhodini.
- 7 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

## 5 Eyethupha 2020

### Umhlathi wam: idrafti

N  
⑨akhe nadalinga ukutya  
kwamatsayind.  
P h C  
⑩ambi kokuba naikulinge, nadalinga  
ukuba andinakukuthanda.  
E  
Kwakuvala kwrabda-krwabda kuswiti.  
E q K h  
⑪ugibeleni nadgutanda kakhulu  
nadza nadfuna okunye.  
N x x x x x x  
⑫iza kulinga ipasta yamatalityane.  
Naicinga uguba izi kuba nencasa  
entubululu nencamise ngencasa.  
Naiza kuyilinga kuba kokhona kutya  
kuthandawa ngumhlobo wam wenene.

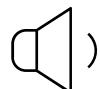


## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Anciaisa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFund 6**.
- 2 Mabathyile uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1 ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuye le zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFund wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela ukufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**  
Yazisa lsandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

## YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /d/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /d/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **nqanda, gqada, idyoko**

## FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **dada, idada, duda, dela, iduma, idama**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

IVEKI 6

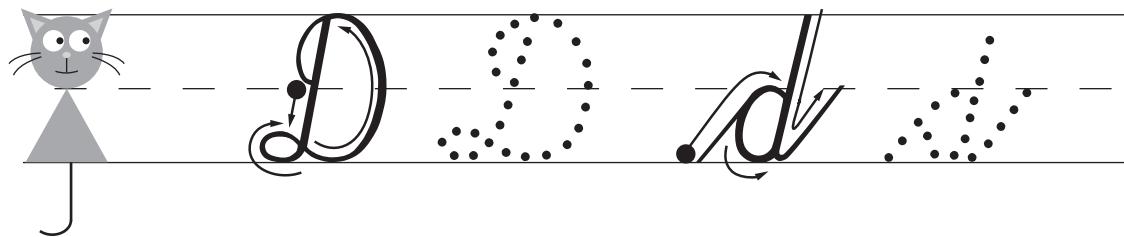


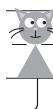
**Ukubhala Ngesandla:** 15 imizuzu

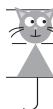
**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Dd**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzia isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzia esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babbale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzia iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzia iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

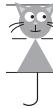
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

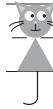


 dada

 idada

 duda

 dela

 iduma

 idama

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lokuqala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Amaqanda amatsha ayathengiswa</b></p> <p>Ugogo kaRhulani wayeneenkukhu ezininzi. linkukhu zikaGogo zazibeka amaqanda amaninzi.</p> <p>'Amaqanda azele iprotheni!' wayesoloko esitsho uGogo. Yonke imihla kusasa, uRhulani kanye nodade wabo uRudzani babesitya amaqanda ngesidlo sakusasa. Ngamanye amaxesha, babesitya ipapa namaqanda ngesidlo sasemini. Noxa kunjalo kwakusoloko kukho amaqanda afihliweyo eyadini yabo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b></p> <p>ndithi usapho lukaRhulani lunamaqanda amaninzi ngaphezu kwalawo luwadingayo.</p>
<p>Ngenye imini uRhulani nomhlobo wakhe uDakalo babeleqana bejikeleza, ngempazamo uRhulani wanyathela iqanda. Weva ukrwaba. 'Arha!' wakhwaza njalo uRhulani njengoko ephakamisa unyawo lwakhe ebona ubunyekenyeka beganda busehla esihlangwini sakhe. Wathi akubonisa uGogo isihlangu sakhe esivuza ubunyekenyeka uRhulani, waphela yintsini. 'Ezi zidenge zeenukhu zizala amaqanda amaninzi!' watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b></p> <p>ndithi usapho lukaRhulani lunamaqanda amaninzi ngaphezu kokuba luwadinga, kuba uGogo akakhange acaphuke uRhulani akunyathela elinye lawo!</p>
<p>Ngokuhlwa, uDakalo wahlalela isidlo sangokuhlwa.</p> <p>UGogo waphaka ipapa namaqanda.</p> <p>'Amaqanda azele yiprotheni enika amandla!' watsho njengoko egqithisa iipleyiti.</p> <p>UDakalo wathi nqumama umzuzwana. Waza emva koko watya ebuthandabuza. 'La maqanda ancamise ngencasa!' watsho, 'Andingomntu uwathandayo amaqanda kodwa la enencasa enomehluko!'</p> <p>'La avela kwiinkukhu zethu!' wacacisa uRhulani.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b></p> <p>ndithi amaqanda amatsha eenukhu zikaGogo anencasa eyahlukileyo kumaqanda athengiswa evenkileni.</p>
<p>Emva kwexesha lokuya kulala, uGogo washiyeka yedwa. Wacinga ngawo onke amaqanda athe chatha ngobuninzi azalise iyadi. Wacinga ngobunyekenyeka beganda obebusesihlangwini sikaRhulani. Wacinga ngayo yonke iprotheni efumaneka kumaqanda akhe. Wacinga ngento ethethwe nguDakalo. Ngephanyazo kwavela icebo.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> lithini icebo lakhe?</p>

## Iveki 6 • Umxholo: Ukutya ukutya okusempilweni

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Akufika ekhaya uRhulani ngemva kwemini elandelayo, wafika uGogo ephandle nehamile, izikhonkwane, amaplanga kunye nentsimbi, netoti endala yepeyinti.</p> <p>'Wenza ntoni?' wabuza uRhulani.</p> <p>'Ndakha indawo yokuhlala iinkukhu zethu. Asizi kuhinda kwakhona sibe namaqanda alele esithuben iapho kule yadi, kuba siza kuqala ishishini lokuwathengisa! Ukuba sizigcina iinkukhu zethu intsasa yonke, ziza kuwazalela ngaphakathi amaqanda.'</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi ibe licebo likaGogo ukuqala ishishini lamaqanda, kuba benamaqanda amaninzi ngaphezu kwalawo banokuwasebenzisa.</p>
<p>Kufuneka senze uphawu ukuze abantu bazi ukuba sithengisa amaqanda!' watsho uRhulani. URhulani wathatha iceba leplanga kwingqumba yamaplanga eyayilapho waza wavula itoti yepeyinti.</p> <p>'Ungalibali ukubhala ukuba amaqanda azele iprotheni!' watsho uGogo.</p> <p>Wenza ke uphawu lwakhe: <i>Sithengisa amaqanda ancamise ngencasa, amatsha! Azele yiprotheni eyimpilo!</i></p> <p>Wapeyinta umzobo wenkukhu namaqanda kolu phawu ukuze lutsale umdla kumntu wonke.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> <b>ibali</b> ndithi uRhulani ucinga ukuba ishishini lamaqanda licebo elihle, kuba ufuna ukunceda!</p>
<p>Ngexesa uRudzani wayefika ekhaya evela esikolweni, indlwana yeenkukhu yayigqityiwe. UGogo noRhulani babexhoma uphawo olubonisayo.</p> <p>'Siqala ishishini lamaqanda!' uRhulani wachazel uade wabo.</p> <p>'Olu phawu luhle, kodwa luza kubonwa ngabantu abagqitha apha kuhela. Ndiza kwenza amaphetshana esinokuwanika abantu! Watsho.</p> <p>Wathatha inqwaba yamaphepha neekhrayoni zakhe. Wachitha ubusuku bonke esenza la maphetshana anemizobo emihle.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uRudzani naye ucinga ukuba ishishini lamaqanda licebo elihle, kuba naye ufuna ukunceda.</p>
<p>'Ungalibali ukupapasha ukuba amaqanda azele yiprotheni!' watsho uGogo.</p>	
<p>'Ndiyayazi enye indlela esinokubhengeza ngayo amaqanda ethu,' watsho uGogo. 'UMnumzana Tshivase uthetha nomntu wonke. Ndiza kumnika amanye amaqanda, ukuze ahambise umpapasho!'</p> <p>'Ungalibali ukumxelela ukuba amaqanda azele iprotheni!' watsho uRhulani njengoko uGogo wayephuma ngomnyango.</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Emva kweentsukwana ezimbalwa, kwankqonkqozwa emnyango. YayinguDakalo nomama wakhe. 'Ndivile ukuba uthengisa amaqanda,' watsho. 'UDakalo ute mandithenge awakho amaqanda ndingathengi la asevenkileni! Ndincede undinike idazini!' Wolula isandla wanikeza imali.	<b>Ndzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi umama kaDakalo ngumthengi wabo wokuqala!
Emva kokuba emkile, uRhulani wabuza uGogo ukuba baza kwenza ntoni ngemali. 'Uyabona, ndicinga ukuba masikhulise ishishini lethu,' watsho uGogo. 'Masigcine imali sithenge imbewu ukuze sibe nokuthengisa imifuno ezele iivitamin. Ungathanda ukuncedisa sityale oluphi uhlobo lwemifuno?'	<b>Ndzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi, uGogo uyalithanda icebo lokuqhuba ishishini, kuba ufunu ishishini labo likhule ngaphaya kokuba lelamaqanda kuphela!

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Wanyathela ntoni uRhulani?	Wanyathela iqanda eyadini.
Wabhala ntoni uRhulani kuphawu awayelwenza?	Wabhala ' <i>Sithengisa amaqanda ancamise ngencasa, amatsha! Azele yiprotheni enempilo!</i> '
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze ugogo kaRhulani aqale ishishini lamaqanda?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuba babenamaqanda amaninzi bengenakuwasebenzia onke.</li> <li>Kuba waqonda ukuba bayawamosha amaqanda.</li> <li>Kuba uDakalo wahlolma ngendlela anencasa ngayo la maqanda.</li> <li>Kuba wayesazi ukuba uninzi lwabantu bendawo awayehlala kuyo bangazuza kula maqanda matsha, anempilo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - intsha
  - uyilo
  - amaphetshana okusasaza iindaba

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndikuphathele izinto ezimnandi	Lingisa ubonise into etyiwayo
Zintoni ezo?	Nyusa amagxa uvule izandla unge uyabuza
Ziiswiti kaloku	Lingisa unge uxobula iphepha kwiiswiti
Hayi mhlobo wam	Shukumisa intloko iye macala
Zona zinencasa	Yiba ngathi unambitha incasa
Kodw'azilunganga	Shukumisa intloko ubonise ukungavumelani
Amandongomane	Lingisa ngokungathi kukho nto uyichubayo
Wona ayimpilo	Yenza amanqindi unyuse iizandla ubonise amandla

IVEKI 6

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /n/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /n/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **amanzi, gcina, kruna**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **inani, inunu, inene, inesi**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

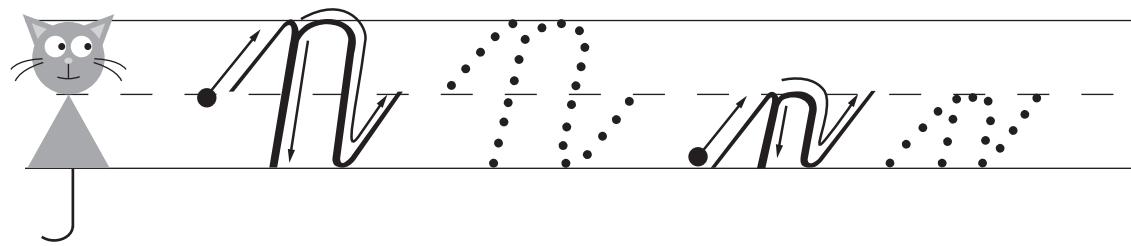


## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

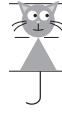
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Nn**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalemiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



 inani

 inunu

 inene

 inesiv

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

30 imizuzu

### Isicwangciso Nedrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngela xesha wawuzame ukutya ongakwaziyo, okutsha nangokutya okutsha osaceba ukukuzama

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi ibe mibini usixelete ngendlela oza kuzama ngayo oku ukutya kutsha. Umhlathi wokuqala wubhale ngexesha elidlulileyo. Umhlathi wesibini wubhale ngexesha elizayo

#### IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

Ndakhe ndazama .....

Phambi kokuba ndiyizame.....

Yayinencasa.....

Ekugqibeleni.....

Ndiza kuzama...

Ndicinga ziza kuba nencasa .....

Ndiza kuzama i.....

Ndiyakuthanda / Andikuthandi ukuzama ukutya okutsha ngoba.....

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba kuqale isifundo bhala ebbodini la drafti yakho ihleliweyo yalungiswa iimpazamo yangoMvulo.

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUSHICELELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itsheklisti yokuhlela ukulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje sizakushicilela ze sabelane ngoko sikubhalileyo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi indlela obhala ngayo, ufaka umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwakho lokugqibela.

### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUSHICILELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Abafundi mababhale umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwabo: **Ukuzama ukutya okutsha.**
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele umbhalo wabo kwiphepha elitsha, bebhala ngaphandle kwempazamo nangokucocekileyo.
- 4 Ukuba abafund banethuba bangafaka nomzobo kubhalo lwabo.
- 5 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi uncede abo basokolayo.

**ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGOMSEBENZI WABO**

- 1 Kwimizuzu embalwa phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, abafundi mababeke phantsi ipeni nepensile zabo.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** befundela abahlobo oko bakubhalileyo.
- 3 Cela umfundi om-1 ukuya kwaba-2 bafundele iklasi oko bakubhalileyo.
- 4 Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi edongeni kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukufunda imisebenzi yabanye ukuze babe neengxoxo besebenzisa isigama esitsha.

12 Eyethupha 2020

Ukuzama ukutya okutsha

Ndakhe nadlinga ukutya  
kwamatshayind.

Phambi kokuba naikulinge, nadnacinga  
ukuba andinakukuthanda.

Kwakuvala kwraba-krwaba kuswiti.  
Ekugqibeleni ndakuthanda kakhulu  
ndaza nadfuna okunye.

Naiza kulinga ipasta yamataliyane.

Naicinga ukuba izda kuba nencasa  
entubululu nencamise ngencasa.

Naiza kuyilinga kuba kokona kutya  
kuthandwa ngumhlobo wdm wehene.



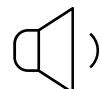
## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **iduma**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/d/-/u/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /d/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /u/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /m/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **iduma**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /i/-/du/-/ma/ = **iduma**
- 11 Qhubu le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inani**

## SENZE

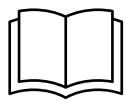
- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **dela**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /d/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /d/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /e/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **dela**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /de/-/la/ = **dela**
- 10 Qhubu le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **inunu**

IVEKI  
6

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Isifundo Sesibini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>Amaqanda amatsha ayathengiswa</b></p> <p>Ugogo kaRhulani wayeneenkukhu ezininzi. Iinkukhu zikaGogo zazibeka amaqanda amaninzi.</p> <p>'Amaqanda azele iprotheni!' wayesoloko esitscho uGogo. Yonke imihla kusasa, uRhulani kunye nodade wabo uRudzani babesitya amaqanda ngesidlo sakusasa. Ngamanye amaxesha, babesitya ipapa namaqanda ngesidlo sasemini. Noxa kunjalo kwakusoloko kukho amaqanda afihliwego eyadini yabo.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b></p> <p>ndithi uGogo wondla abantwana bakhe ngamaqanda kuba uyazi ukuba anika impilo.</p>
<p>Ngenye imini uRhulani nomhlobo wakhe uDakalo babeleqana beijkeleza, ngempazamo uRhulani wanyathela iqanda. Weva ukrwaba.</p> <p>'Arhal' wakhwaza njalo uRhulani njengoko ephakamisa unyawo lwakhe ebona ubunyekenyike beqanda busehla esihlangwini sakhe. Wathi akubonisa uGogo isihlangu sakhe esiviza ubunyekenyike uRhulani, waphela yintsini. 'Ezi zidenge zeenkukhu zizala amaqanda amaninzi!' watsho.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b></p> <p>ndithi iinkukhu zikaGogo zizala amaqanda anempilo amaninzi ngaphaya kokuqonda!</p>
<p>Ngokuhlwa, uDakalo wahlalela isidlo sangokuhlwa.</p> <p>UGogo waphaka ipapa namaqanda.</p> <p>'Amaqanda azele yiprotheni enika amandla!' watsho njengoko egqithisa iipleyiti.</p> <p>UDakalo wathi nqumama umzuzwana. Waza emva koko watya ebuthandabuza. 'La maqanda ancamise ngencasa!' watsho, 'Andingomntu uwathandayo amaqanda kodwa la enencasa enomehluko!'</p> <p>'La avela kwiinkukhu zethu!' wacacisa uRhulani.</p>	
<p>Emva kwexesha lokuya kulala, uGogo washiyeka yedwa. Wacinga ngawo onke amaqanda athe chatha ngobuninzi azalise iyadi. Wacinga ngobunyekenyike beqanda obebusesihlangwini sikaRhulani. Wacinga ngayo yonke iprotheni efumaneka kumaqanda akhe. Wacinga ngento ethethwe nguDakalo. Ngephanyazo kwavela icebo.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b></p> <p>ndithi ukukrotyozwa kweqanda nguRhulani nokuthandwa kwamaqanda akhe nguDakalo kwenze uGogo wacinga nzulu ngamaqanda akhe amaninzi angasetyenziswayo.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Akufika ekhaya uRhulani ngemva kwemini elandelayo, wafika uGogo ephandle nehamile, izikhonkwane, amaplanga kunye nentsimbi, netoti endala yepeyinti.</p> <p>'Wenza ntoni?' wabuza uRhulani.</p> <p>'Ndakha indawo yokuhlala iinkukhu zethu. Asizi kuphinda kwakhona sibe namaqanda ale esithubeni aphi kule yadi, kuba siza kuqala ishishini lokuwathengisa! Ukuba sizigcina iinkukhu zethu intsasa yonke, ziza kuwazalela ngaphakathiamaqanda.'</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isiqqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uGogo ebengafuni ukuba amaqanda akhe anencasa nayimpilo ahambe nje, kuba uthathe isiqqibo sokuba enze utshintsho!</p>
<p>Kufuneka senze uphawu ukuze abantu bazi ukuba sithengisa amaqanda!' watsho uRhulani. URhulani wathatha iceba leplanga kwinqumba yamaplanga eyayilapho waza wavula itoti yepeyinti.</p> <p>'Ungalibali ukubhala ukuba amaqanda azele iprotheni!' watsho uGogo.</p> <p>Wenza ke uphawu lwakhe: <i>Sithengisa amaqanda ancamise ngencasa, amatsha! Azele yiprotheni eyimpilo!</i></p> <p>Wapeyinta umzobo wenkukhu namaqanda kolu phawu ukuze lutsale umdla kumntu wonke.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isiqqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uRhulani ufanele ukuziva echwayitile ngecebo elihle likaGogo, kuba wenza uphawu lombhalo ukunceda ekuthengiseni amaqanda abo.</p>
<p>Ngexesha uRudzani wayefika ekhaya evela esikolweni, indlwana yeenkukhu yayiggityiwe. UGogo noRhulani babexhoma uphawo olubonisayo.</p> <p>'Siqala ishishini lamaqanda!' uRhulani wachazela udade wabo.</p> <p>'Olu phawu luhle, kodwa luza kubonwa ngabantu abagqitha apha kuphela. Ndiza kwenza amaphetshana esinokuwanika abantu! Watsho.</p> <p>Wathatha inqwaba yamaphepha neekhrayoni zakhe. Wachitha ubusuku bonke esenza la maphetshana anemizobo emihle.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isiqqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uRudzani naye ufanele ukuziva echwayitile ngeshishini elitsha likaGogo kuba uchithe ixesha elininzi esenza amaphetshana okulazisa.</p>
<p>'Ungalibali ukupapasha ukuba amaqanda azele yiprotheni!' watsho uGogo.</p>	
<p>'Ndiyayazi enye indlela esinokubhengeza ngayo amaqanda ethu,' watsho uGogo. 'UMnumzana Tshivase uthetha nomntu wonke. Ndiza kumnika amanye amaqanda, ukuze ahambise umpapasho!'</p> <p>'Ungalibali ukumxelela ukuba amaqanda azele iprotheni!' watsho uRhulani njengoko uGogo wayephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isiqqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi kuluncedo ukubhengeza ishishini elitsha ngeendlela ezininzi ezahlukileyo, kuba uGogo ufunu ukuhambisa iindaba noxa uRudzani enze amaphetshana okulazisa.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Emva kweentsukwana ezimbalwa, kwankqonkqozwa emnyango. YayinguDakalo nomama wakhe. 'Ndivile ukuba uthengisa amaqanda,' watsho. 'uDakalo uthe mandithenge awakho amaqanda ndingathengi la asevenkileni! Ndincede undinike idazini!' Wolula isandla wanikeza imali.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi konke ukubhengeza kwabo ngamaqanda anempilo kuyaqala ngoku ukusebenza, kuba banomthengi nje emva kweentsukwana ezimbalwa.
Emva kokuba emkile, uRhulani wabuza uGogo ukuba baza kwenza ntoni ngemali. 'Uyabona, ndicinga ukuba masikhulise ishishini lethu,' watsho uGogo. 'Masigcine imali sithenge imbewu ukuze sibe nokuthengisa imifuno ezele iivithamin. Ungathanda ukuncedisa sityale oluphi uhlobo lwemifuno?'	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi ukuqala ishishini elinye kunganceda ukwenza imali efunekayo yokuqala elinyel!

Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Singazithathela njani isigqibo ngokulandela ibali sithi uRhulani noRudzani balithanda icebo likaGogo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuba bobabini baftuna ukumnceda aqale ishishini elo.</li> <li>Kuba bobabini bachitha ixesha bemncedisa ukubhengeza ishishini elitsha.</li> </ul>
Benza njani uRhulani, uRudzani, noGogo ukubhengeza ishishini labo?	Benza uphawu oluchazayo, namaphetshana ezaziso nangokuchaza lomlomo.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze umama kaDakalo eze kuthenga amaqanda?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuba uDakalo wawathanda amaqanda amatsha, anempilo eenukhu zikaGogo.</li> <li>Kuba uGogo waqala ishishini lokuthengisa amaqanda akhe angawasebenzisiyo.</li> <li>Kuba konke ukubhengeza kwabo kwakusebenza!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuye lezidesikeni zalo.
- Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufundaokanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - usomashishini
  - ishishini
  - umthengi

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndikuphathele izinto ezimnandi	Lingisa ubonise into etyiwayo
Zintoni ezo?	Nyusa amagxa uvule izandla unge uyabuza
Ziiswiti kaloku	Lingisa unge uxobula iphepha kwiiswiti
Hayi mhlobo wam	Shukumisa intloko iye macala
Zona zinencasa	Yiba ngathi unambitha incasa
Kodw'azilunganga	Shukumisa intloko ubonise ukungavumelani
Amandongomane	Lingisa ngokungathi kukho nto uyichubayo
Wona ayimpilo	Yenza amanqindi unyuse iizandla ubonise amandla

IVEKI 6

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali .....  
Ndicinga uRhulani u .....ngoba .....  
Ndicinga ukuba eli bali libhalelwwe ukundifundisa.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukaneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.



## Izandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana Amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

d	n	a
l	e	m
i	s	o
b	u	c

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /d/ no /n/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /d/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **dela**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /c/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **cela**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **d, n**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **dada, idada, duda, dela, iduma, idama, inani, inunu, inene, inesi, umama, usula, luma, ilula, cela, cula, coca, icala, uceba, olo, molo, ilolo, lilo, aba, bala, bila, ibala, lila, ilali, ileli, sela, isela, sala, la, lala, alala, le, alale, mama, mela, mamela**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

### Emva Kokufunda

15 imizuzu

#### **UBUCHULE BENQIJO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZA UMFANEKISO NGQONDWENI**

#### **UKUBALISA OKANYE UKUBHALA ISISHWANKATHELO NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO**

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kucinga *ngezona ndawo zibalulekileyo apha ebalini*. Siza kuphinde sicinge ngento ebésinokufuna ukuyithenga ngemali ukuba besinguRhulani
- 2 Bhala ifreyimu yesishwankathelo sebali ebhodini.
- 3 Abafundi mabasebenzise ifreyimu ukuphendula imibuzo:  
*Eli bali lingo...* (izivakalisi ezi – 2 ukuya kwezi – 3)  
*Ndiyithandile...*  
*Ndicinga uRhulani noGogo kumele bathenge i...*
- 4 Cacisa ukuba abafundi abazukwazi ukubhala/ ukubalisa ngakho konke okwenzeka ebalini –kwawufuneka behethie iindawo ezibalulekileyo.
- 5 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa owakho umzekelo yithi: *Eli bali lingo Rhulani nosapho lwakhe beqala ishishini labo lamaqanda. Ndiyithandile la ndawo yokuba wonke umntu unento ayenzileyo ekuncendiseni ukuqala ishishini. Ndicinga uRhulani noGogo kumele bathenge* imbewu zomthi wepesika.
- 6 Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso kwincwadi enkulu.
- 7 Nika abafundi ixesha lokusinga ngetekisi.
- 8 Xelela abafundi ukuba **mabaguuke batethethe** besabelana ngabakushwankathileyo nomhlobo. (**Abafundi mababelane ngezabo iingga bangaphindi oko bekutshiwo ngutitshala!**)
- 9 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 10 Biza umfundu om-1 ukuya kwaba-2 babelane neklasi ngeengcinga zabo.
- 11 Shwankathela ibali ngolu hlubo: *Eli bali linge zinto zonke uRhulani azenzileyo nosapho lwakhe ukuqala ishishini lamaqanda. Siyithandile into yokuba uGogo, uRhulani no Rhudzani babe nemincili ngeli shishini liza kuqalwa. Sicinga ukuba uRhulani noGogo kumele bathenge imbewu ukuze imifuno yabo izo kukhula msinyane.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezfundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongzelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhube iingxoxo:
  - a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
  - b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
  - c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
  - d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
  - e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
  - f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
  - g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
  - h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
- 5 Okokugqibela xeleta abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithatheli ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# **I Banga 2 IKOTA 3 Iiveki**

7

## **UMXHOLO: Ukukhathazeka nokoyika**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklesi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Yongeza izinto kumxholo wakho ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yabafundi bakho bebonakala behkhathazekile okanye besoyika, imifanekiso yezinto ezinokusenza siziva sikhathazekile.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngendlela zokulawula uloyiko okanye ukukhathazeka.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 30 – 34, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 36,Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 37 – 39,Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wento ekwenza uhive usoyika.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umphandle wencwadi kwiNcwadi Enkulu yebali: **UZweli ukhathazekile**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Ukukhathazeka nokoyika**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni ekwenza uzive ukhathazekile?
  - b Yintoni ekwenza uzive usoyika?
  - c Ngubani okhathazekayo?
  - d Ngubani owoyikayo?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - ukhathazekile
  - ukukhathazeka
  - ukoyika

WEKI 7

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Intlizyo yam yona ibuhlungu	<i>Beka isandla esifubeni ekhohlo uze ubeke umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye ubonise iinyembezi</i>
Ndithi ndakucinga	<i>Beka isandla ecaleni lentloko unge uyacinga</i>
Zihle iinyembezi	<i>Beka umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye wehlise ubonisa iinyembezi</i>
Ndakuhlala phantsi	<i>Lingisa unge uhlala phantsi</i>
Ndithathe umoya	<i>Phefumlela phezulu kube kanye</i>
Kutsho kube ngcono	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni uzehlise macala unge uphungula okungaphakathi</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

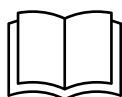
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a Dd Dd Dd...
  - b Nn Nn Nn...
  - c idada
  - d duda
  - e dela
  - f iduma
  - g inani
  - h inunu
  - i inene
  - j inesi
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwaliasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **UZweli ukhathazekile**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.

- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufundu incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.



## Ukubhala:

30 imizuzu

### Isicwangciso Nedrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngela xesha apho wawuziva ukhathazekile okanye usoyika.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi ibe mibini yezivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi-8 ezakuba yingxene yealwa ncwadi esihloko sithi: **Ngamanye amaxesha siziva sikhathazekile sisoyika.**

**ICEBO LOKUPLANA:** Yenza uluhlu.

### YAZISA NGESIHLOKO ESIZAKUBHALWA

- 1 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
- 2 Cacisa iingcinga zakho zebali ngolu hlobo: *Ndaziva ndikhathazekile ngokuya utata wam wayegula. Wayesesibhedlele. Ndandicinga nokuba angasweleka. Yonke imihla ndandikhathazekile kuba ndingangamboni. Zange ndakhathazeka kangakaya ebomini bam.*

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Yohlula ibhodi kabini ze kwelinye icala uzobe ifreyimu yokuplana ukubhala.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uluhlu uphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Phendula imibuzo kwelinye icala le freyimu yokuplana.

<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>iPlani</b>
<p><b>Umhlathi woku-1</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Yintoni eyakwenza wakhathazeka waze woyika?  <b>2</b> Kwakutheni ukuze ukhathazeke woyike ?  <b>3</b> Wawucinga ntoni ngoku wawukhathazekile?  <b>4</b> Wawucinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni ?</p> <p><b>Umhlathi wesi-2</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Yintoni eyenzekayo ?  <b>2</b> Yintoni eyakunceda ukuba wohlise umoya ?  <b>3</b> Bakunceda njani ukuze wehlise umoya ?  <b>4</b> Yintoni eyakwenza uyeke ukhathazeka okanye woyike ?  <b>5</b> Kwakunjani ukukhathazeka okanye ukoyika ?</p>	<p><b>Umhlathi woku-1</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Utata wam wayegula, wayelele esibhledle.  <b>2</b> Kukubona utata wam egula.  <b>3</b> Ndandicinga ukuba andizukuphinda ndimbone utata wam kwakhona, ndandicinga ukuba akazukuphuma esibhledle.  <b>4</b> Ndandicinga angasweleka.</p> <p><b>Umhlathi wesi-2</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Utata wam wahlala esibhledle efumana uncedo,wade wangcono.  <b>2</b> Ngokuya utata wayesesibhledle,umama nodadewethu bandenza ndaziva ndibhetetele  <b>3</b> Umama nodadewethu babetheha nam bendimamela.  <b>4</b> Wathi utata wakuphuma esibhledle ndayeka ukukhathazeka..  <b>5</b> Kwakusoyikeka kwakukubi.</p>

### **ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (UYENZA)**

- 1** Xeleta abafundi bavale amehlo bacinge ngela thuba bazivabekhathazekile okanye besoyika.
- 2** Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomhlobo, besabelana ngamabali.
- 3** Bonisa abafundi ifremu yeplani ebhodini, mabayikope ukuze bazo kubhala eyabo.
- 4** Banike **incwadi zokubhala**
- 5** Baxelele abafundi ukuba ngoku lithuba lokuba babbale ezabo iimbono **bangakopi** ezi zikaTitshala.
- 6** Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.

## Isicwangciso

### Umhlathi 1

1. Ubhuti wam wophuke ingalo
2. Benaikhathazekile kukubona ubhuti wam elila.
3. Benaicinga ukuba ingalo kabhuti iya kuhlala ibuhlungu.
4. Benaicinga ukuba abazi kukwazi ukuyilungisa ingalo yakhe.

### Umhlathi 2

1. Ubhuti uye kwagqirha kwafuneka enze uqhaqho engalweni yakhe.
2. Ngexesha ubhuti ebesenza uqhaqho, umadla kune nomongikazi bamcede waziva ngcono.
3. Bamcadisele into eza kwenzeko nokuba ingalo yakhe izo kuba ngcono.
4. Ubhuti ebebotshwe ngebhandeji elibukekayo waza wandaivumela ukuba naibhale kulo.
5. Bekusoyikisa oko.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**  
Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

15 iimizuzu

## YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /t/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /t/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **umntwana, intwaso, intsika**

## FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **iti, itoti, utata, itutu, ititi**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

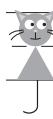
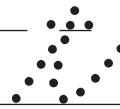
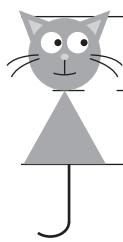


**Ukubhala Ngesandla:** 15 Imizuzu

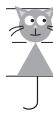
**Ukubhala Oonobumba Abatsha /Amagama/ Izivakalisi**

WEEKI 7

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Tt**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babbale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



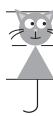
i*ti*



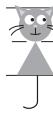
i*tot*i



u*tata*



i*tu*tu



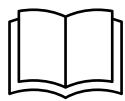
i*ti*i*ti*

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lokuqala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UZweli ukhathazekile</b></p> <p>UZweli wavuka kusasa eziva enxaniwe. Inyanga yayiqaqambile esibhakabhakeni ibonakala ngefestile yakhe. Weva ilizwi likamama wakhe livela ekhitshini.</p> <p>'Ndiyacinga ingaba uthetha nabani umama ebusuku kangaka?' wacinga njalo uZweli. Waphuma ezingubeni waza wakroba emnyango. 'Andamkelanga,' warmva umama wakhe esitsho. 'Owu Nkosi yam,' wacinga njalo uZweli. Xa umama engamkelanga, siza kutya njani?'</p>	Weva <b>ntoni</b> uZweli? Weva umama wakhe esithi akamkelanga.
<p>UZweli wabuyela ebhedini. Wavalu amehlo, kodwa abuzange buhle ubuthongo.</p> <p>'Ukuba umama akamkelanga, uza kuzihlawulela njani izinto eziyimfuno kuthi?' kwamkhathaza oku uZweli.</p> <p>Waguquka waguquka ebhedini.</p>	<b>Kutheni</b> uZweli engakwazi kulala? Oo!, <b>ndifunda</b> ukuba uZweli akakwazi kulala kuba ukhathazekile kumandlalo wakhe!
<p>Kusasa, uZweli walungiselela ukuya esikolweni. Wanxiba ijezi yakhe. Wajonga umngxuma omkhulu owawusengqinibeni.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuyifumana njani ijezi entsha?' Kwamkhathaza oku uZweli.</p> <p>UZweli wajonga izihlangu zakhe. Zazimqinisa.</p> <p>'Ndicinga ukuba ndiza kufuna izihlangu ezitsha kungekudala,' wacinga njalo. 'Kodwa ndiza kuzifumana njani izihlangu xa umama engamkeli?' kwamkhathaza oku uZweli.</p>	Ukhathazwa <b>yintoni</b> uZweli? Ndifunda ukuba uZweli ukhathazwa kukuba umama wakhe akazi kuba nako ukumthengela ijezi entsha nezihlangu kuba akamkelanga.
<p>Esikolweni, uZweli wakhupha ipensile kubhaka wakhe. Ipensile yakhe yayisiba mfutshane kakhulu.</p> <p>'Kungekudala, ipensile yam iza kuba ncinci ndingakwazi kuyisebenzisa!' wacinga njalo. 'Ndiya kwenza njani xa umama engakwazi kundithengela pensile?' kwamkhathaza oku.</p>	<b>Yintoni</b> ekhathaza uZweli? Oo, usizana olunguZweli lukhathazekile kuba ipensile yakhe iye isiba ncinci kakhlulu! Ukhathazwa kukuba umama wakhe engazi kuba nako ukumthengela ipensile entsha kuba akamkelanga.

WEKI 7

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ekupheleni kwemini, uMnu Maboya wanika iabantwana abathile ileta.          'Ezi leta zezabazali benu,' watsho uMnumzana Maboya.          Uzweli wafunda isihloko: 'Intlawulo yesikolo.'          'Uphantse wasesiphelweni unyaka!'watsho uMnumzana Maboya. 'Ndicinga ukuba kungekudala niya kuba nikwiklasi entsha notitshala omtsha.' Yabetha intsimbi.</p>	<p>Wanikwa <b>ntoni</b> uZweli nguMnumzana Maboya?          Oo, <b>ndifunda</b> ukuba uMnumzana Maboya unika uZweli ileta ukuba anike umama wakhe!</p>
<p>UZweli wahamba wagoduka.          'Uza kuyibhatala njani intlawulo yesikolo umama?'kwamkhathaza oku uZweli. 'Ndiya kuthini ukuba andikwazi kuya esikolweni kulo nyaka uzayo?' wacinga ezibuba njalo.          UZweli wayesithanda isikolo. Le nginga yamenza wafuna ukukhala.</p>	<p><b>Yintoni</b> ekhathaza uZweli ngoku? UZweli ukhathazwa kukuba umama wakhe akazi kuba nako ukubhatala intlawulo yakhe yesikolo.</p>
<p>Wathi akufika ekhaya uZweli, wanikeza ileta kumama wakhe. 'Heke,' watsho. 'Ndisanda kwamkela namhlanje.'          'Bendicinga ukuba akwamkelanga nje?' wabuza uZweli.          'Ubuyive nini ke leyo?' wabuza umama kaZweli.          'Ndikuve usitsho efowunini,' watsho.          UZweli wayenexhala lokuba umama wakhe uya kuba nomsindo.          'Zweli, ndihlawulwe ngeentsukwana nje emva kwexesha,' wacacisa umama wakhe.</p>	<p>Wamkele <b>nini</b> umama kaZweli? <b>Ndifunda</b> ukuba wamkele namhlanje!</p>
<p>Ngobo busuku, xa ekhwela ebhedini umama wakhe wangena egumbini lakhe. Wabeka isandla sakhe kwigxalaba likaZweli.          'Zweli, ndiza kukunakekela,' watsho. 'Musa ukuba nexhala. Umsebenzi wakho kukusebenza nzima esikolweni, unakekele izinto zakho, uze undincedise apha endlwini. Lala ke ngoku."          Waza umama kaZweli wamphuza.          Okokuqala imini yonke, uZweli wayengenaxhala lanto.</p>	<p>Umama kaZweli uthe makazikhathaze <b>ngantoni?</b></p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Ngubani owayethetha efowunini?	Umama kaZweli wayethetha efowunini.
UZweli wamva esithini umama wakhe?	Wamva esithi akamkelanga.
Wabanika ntoni abafundi uMnumzana Maboya?	Wabanika ileta ethi 'intlawulo yesikolo.'
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Yintoni eyayikhathaza uZweli?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UZweli wayekhathazekile kuba weva umama wakhe esithi akamkelanga.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile kuba yonke into ihlawulwa ngumama wakhe.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile kuba wayengazi kuyifumana ijezi entsha.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile kuba kungekudala uza kudinga izihlangu ezitsha.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile kuba uza kudinga ipensile entsha kungekudala.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile kuba ucinga ukuba umama akazi kukwazi ukubhatala intlawulo yesikolo.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile kuba engazi kuba nako ukuya esikolweni.</li> <li>• Wayekhathazekile kuba umama wakhe uza kuvutha ngumsindo kuba umamele incoko yakhe yefowuni.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

WEKI 7

# Ngolwesithathu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - thuthuzela
  - themba
  - ukuva iindaba ebezingazi kuwe

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Intliziyo yam yona ibuhlungu	<i>Beka isandla esifubeni ekhohlo uze ubeke umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye ubonise iinyembezi</i>
Ndithi ndakucinga	<i>Beka isandla ecaleni lentloko unge uyacinga</i>
Zihle iinyembezi	<i>Beka umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye wehlise ubonisa iinyembezi</i>
Ndakuhlala phantsi	<i>Lingisa unge uhlala phantsi</i>
Ndithathe umoya	<i>Phefumlela phezulu kube kanye</i>
Kutsho kube ngcono	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni uzehlise macala unge uphungula okungaphakathi</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isiqqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /k/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /k/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **kruna, ukutya, hleka**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **kama, kubi, ikati, isikolo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



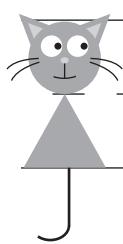
## Ukubhala Ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

WEKI 7

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Kk**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babbale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

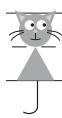


A large, bold letter 'K' is shown on ruled paper. A black dot is at the top left, and a curved arrow indicates a counter-clockwise stroke starting from the dot and going down and then back up to the middle of the letter.

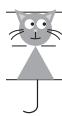
A dotted letter 'M' is shown on ruled paper. A curved arrow indicates a counter-clockwise stroke starting from the top dot and going down and then back up to the middle of the letter.

A large, bold letter 'R' is shown on ruled paper. A black dot is at the top left, and a curved arrow indicates a counter-clockwise stroke starting from the dot and going down and then back up to the middle of the letter.

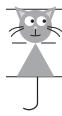
A dotted letter 'N' is shown on ruled paper. A curved arrow indicates a counter-clockwise stroke starting from the top dot and going down and then back up to the middle of the letter.



*kama*



*kubiv*



*ikati*



*isikolo*

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

30 imizuzu

### Idrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngela xesha apho wawuziva ukhathazekile okanye usoysika.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi ibe mibini yezivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi-8 ezakuba yingxene yalwa ncwadi esihloko sithi: **Ngamanye amaxesha siziva sikhathazekile sisoyika.**

#### IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

**Ndaziva ndikhathazekile .....** (bhala ngentoo eyakwenza uzive ukhathazekile okanye usoysika)

**Ndandisoyika / ndikhathazekile ngoba.....**(cacisa ukuba kwakutheni ukuze ukhathazeke/ woyike)

**Ndandicinga.....**(bhala iingcinga zakho)

**Ekugqibeleni.....**(bhala ngokwenzakayo)

**Ndaziva ndingcono .....**(bhala ngokwenzekayo ukuze uzive ungcono)

**Ukukhathazeka/ ukoyika.....**(bhala ngendlela owaziva ngayo emva kwako konke)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba kuqale isifundo bhala ebhodini la plani ubuyenze ngoMvulo.

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUSHICELELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngala plani ubuyenze ngoMvulo.
- 2 Funda iplani yakho le ibhalwe ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokubhala.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela ogqibezala ngayo iplani yakho ngolu hlolo,  
*Ndaziva ndikhathazekile ngokuya utata wam wayegula. Wayegula kangangokuba kwafuneka eye esibhedele. Ndandikhathazekile kuba ndandicinga ukuba utata wam akazuphuma esibhedele. Ndandicinga nokuba angasweleka.*  
*Ekugqibeleni utata wabangcono Wabuya esibhedele. Ndaziva ngcono xa umama odadewethu bdndivumela ndibalse indlela endandikhathazeke ngayo. Kuyanceda ukuthetha ngeemvakalelo zakho. Ukukhathazeka yimvakalelo ebuhlungu kakhulu.*

WEEKI 7

### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUSHICILELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Abafundi mababhale umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwabo: **Ibali lam:Idrafti**
- 3 Abafundi mabaye kula plani yabo yangoMvulo bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- 4 Aabafundi mabangoze izivakalisi besenzisa ifreyimu yokubhala.

- 5 Abafundi mabafake iinkcukacha njengoko bebhala izivakalisi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba basebenzisa izixhobo xe bebhala, njengamagama abonwayo kunye

## 19 Eyethupha 2020 Isiqephu sami: osahlongozwu

bendinexhala / naisoyika ubuti akophuka ingalo.

Bendinexhala / naisoyika kuba naicinge ukubha ingalo yakhe iyakuhlala yophukile. Bendaicinga ukuba oogcirha angekhe bakwazi ukulungisa ingalo kabuti.

ekugqibeleni ubuti uye wenziwa uqhaqho engalweni yakhe.

Naizive ngcono xa umama kanye nomongikazi becadisa into eza kwenzeke nokuba ingalo yakhe izi guba ngcono.

Ixhala lalindenzi naoyike kakhulu.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA:

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **utata**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /u/-/t/-/a/-/t/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /u/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /t/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /t/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **utata**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /u/-/ta/-/ta/ = **utata**
- 11 Qhubu le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **ikati**

## SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **ititi**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /i/-/t/-/i/-/t/-/i/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /i/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /t/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /i/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /t/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ititi**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /i/-/ti/-/ti/ = **ititi**
- 11 Qhubu le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **kubi**

WEEKI 7

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Isifundo Sesibini Ufundu Lwesibini

15 imizuzu

### IINDELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

iTekisi	Ufundu Lwesibini UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UZweli ukhathazekile</b></p> <p>UZweli wavuka kusasa eziva enxaniwe. Inyanga yayiqaqambile esibhakabhakeni ibonakala ngefestile yakhe. Weva ilizwi likamama wakhe livela ekhitshini.</p> <p>'Ndiyacinga ingaba uthetha nabani umama ebusuku kangaka?' wacinga njalo uZweli.</p> <p>Waphuma ezingubeni waza wakroba emnyango.</p> <p>'Andamkelanga,' wamva umama wakhe esitsho.</p> <p>'Owu Nkosi yam,' wacinga njalo uZweli.</p> <p>Xa umama engamkelanga, siza kutya njani?</p>	<p><b>Yintoni</b> eyenza uZweli akhathazeke? Uva umama wakhe esithi akamkelanga. Uziva ekhathazekile ngendlela azakwenza ngayo umama wakhe ukuhlawulela zonke izinto azidingayo ingekho imali.</p>
<p>UZweli wabuyela ebhedini. Wavala amehlo, kodwa abuzange buhle ubuthongo.</p> <p>'Ukuba umama akamkelanga, uza kuzihlawulela njani izinto eziyimfuno kuthi?' kwamkhathaza oku uZweli.</p> <p>Waguquka waguquka ebhedini.</p>	<p><b>Bekutheni</b> ukuze uZweli aguuke ebhedini? Zweli uguquguquka kuba kukho okumkhathazayo okungamlalisiyo.</p>
<p>Kusasa, uZweli walungiselela ukuya esikolweni. Wanxiba ijezi yakhe. Wajonga umngxuma omkhulu owawusengqiniben.</p> <p>'Ndiza kuyifumana njani ijezi entsha?' kwamkhathaza oku uZweli.</p> <p>UZweli wajonga izihlangu zakhe. Zazimqinisa.</p> <p>'Ndicinga ukuba ndiza kufuna izihlangu ezitsha kungekudala,' wacinga njalo. 'Kodwa ndiza kuzifumana njani izihlangu xa umama engamkeli?' kwamkhathaza oku uZweli.</p>	<p><b>Kutheni</b> ekhathazekile ngejezi nezihlangu uZweli? Ndiyabona ukuba uZweli uyakhula ngoko uza kudinga ijezi entsha nezihlangu ezitsha kungekudala. Ufanele ukuba ukhathazekile kuba umama wakhe nguye omthengela zonke izinto ezintsha azidingayo, kodwa ucinga ukuba akanamali.</p>
<p>Esikolweni, uZweli wakhupha ipensile kubhaka wakhe. Ipensile yakhe yayisiba mfutshane kakhulu.</p> <p>'Kungekudala, ipensile yam iza kuba ncinci ndingakwazi kuyisebenzisa!' wacinga njalo.</p> <p>'Ndiya kwenza njani xa umama engakwazi kundithengela pensile?' kwamkhathaza oku.</p>	<p><b>Kutheni</b> uZweli ekhathazekile ngepensile? UZweli udinga ipensile ukuze aqhube kakuhle esikolweni. Ufanele ukuba iyamkhathaza into yokuba engazi kuba nepensile entsha eyidina.</p>

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>Ekupheleni kwemini, uMnu Maboya wanika iabantwana abathile iileta.</p> <p>'Ezi leta zezabazali benu,' watsho uMnumzana Maboya.</p> <p>Uzweli wafunda isihloko: 'Intlawulo yesikolo.'</p> <p>'Uphantse wasesiphelweni unyaka!'watsho uMnumzana Maboya. 'Ndicinga ukuba kungekudala niya kuba nikwiklasi entsha notitshala omtsha.' Yabetha intsimbi.</p>	
<p>UZweli wahamba wagoduka.</p> <p>'Uza kuyibhatala njani intlawulo yesikolo umama?'kwamkhathaza oku uZweli. 'Ndiya kuthini ukuba andikwazi kuya esikolweni kulo nyaka uzayo?' wacinga ezibuza njalo.</p> <p>UZweli wayesithanda isikolo. Le ngcinga yamenza wafuna ukukhala.</p>	<p><b>Kutheni</b> uZweli ekhathazekile ngentlawulo yesikolo? Oo, uZweli ukhathazekile kukuba angasiyeka isikolo xa umama wakhe engenako ukubhatala. Ucinga ngezona zinto zimbi zinokuthi zehle.</p>
<p>Wathi akufika ekhaya uZweli, wanikeza ileta kumama wakhe. 'Heke,' watsho. 'Ndisanda kwamkela namhlanje.'</p> <p>'Bendicinga ukuba akwamkelanga nje?' wabuza uZweli.</p> <p>'Ubuyive nini ke leyo?' wabuza umama kaZweli.</p> <p>'Ndikuve usitsho efowunini,' watsho.</p> <p>UZweli wayenexhala lokuba umama wakhe uya kuba nomsindo.</p> <p>'Zweli, ndihlawulwe ngeentsukwana nje emva kwexesha,' wacacisa umama wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kutheni</b> ukuze uZweli azive othukile? Imini yonke uZweli ebekhathazekile kuba eve umama wakhe esithi akamkelanga. Kodwa ngoku, ufumanisa ukuba wamkele! Oku kuyamothusa.</p>
<p>Ngobo busuku, xa ekhwela ebhedini umama wakhe wangena egumbini lakhe. Wabeka isandla sakhe kwigxalaba likaZweli.</p> <p>'Zweli, ndiza kukunakekela,' watsho. 'Musa ukuba nexhala. Umsebenzi wakho kukusebenza nzima esikolweni, unakekele izinto zakho, uze undincedise apha endlwini. Lala ke ngoku."</p> <p>Waza umama kaZweli wamphuza.</p> <p>Okokuqala imini yonke, uZweli wayengenaxhala lanto.</p>	

Imibuzo	Impendulo
UZweli wavuswa yintoni ?	UZweli wavuka kuba wayenxaniwe
Yintoni eyaisenza uZweli angakwazi kulala?	Kwakukho into emkhathazayo. Ngamanye amaxesha kuba nzima ukulala xa kukho into ekukhathazayo.
Kwakutheni ukuze umama kaZweli athi kuye 'ndiza kukunakekela?"	Kuba wayefuna uZweli ayeke ukuzikhathaza.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze othuke uZweli?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UZweli wothuka ukuba umama wakhe wamkele.</li> <li>• UZweli wothuka ukuba umama wakhe wamkele yena ebicinga ukuba akamkelanga.</li> <li>• UZweli wothuka ukuba kungekho xhala lakubhatalwa kwentlawulo yesikolo ngumama wakhe.</li> <li>• UZweli wothuka ukuba ekupheleni kwakungekho nto wayenexhala layo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA:

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFund 7.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - ukuthula
  - ukukroba
  - ukuguquguquka

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Intliziyo yam yona ibuhlungu	Beka isandla esifubeni ekhohlo uze ubeke umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye ubonise iinyembezi
Ndithi ndakucinga	Beka isandla ecaleni lentloko unge uyacinga
Zihle iinyembezi	Beka umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye wehlise ubonisa iinyembezi
Ndakuhlala phantsi	Lingisa unge uhlala phantsi
Ndithathe umoya	Phefumlela phezulu kube kanye
Kutsho kube ngcono	Beka izandla esifubeni uzehlise macala unge uphungula okungaphakathi

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
***Kweli bali.....***  
***Ndaziva ndikhathazekile ngokuya uZweli waye.....***  
***Eli bali liyahambelana nomxholo ‘Ukukhathazeka nokoyika ‘ngoba.....***
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukaneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iiimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.

WEKI 7



## Izandi Nezandi Zopelo: Ukufumana Amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

t	k	a
l	e	m
i	s	o
b	u	c
d	n	

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /t/ no /k/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/k/-/a/-/t/-/i/ = **ikati**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /d/-/a/-/d/-/a/ = **dada**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **t, k**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **iti, itoti, utata, itutu, ititi, kama, kubi, ikati, isikolo, dada, idada, duda, dela, iduma, idama, inani, inunu, inene, inesi, umama, usula, luma, ilula, cela, cula, coca, icala, uceba, olo, molo, ilolo, lilo, aba, bala, bila, ibala, lila, ilali, ileli, sela, isela, sala, la, lala, alala, le, alale, mama, mela, mamela**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

### Emva Kokufunda

15 imizuzu

#### **UBUCHULE BENQIJO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZ AUMFANEKISO-NGONDWENI**

##### **YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kubhala benze **umfanekiso-ngqondweni** ngento abacinga ibalulekile ebalini.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ngento ocinga ibalulekile ebalini umzkl: UZweli weva umama wakhe ethetha efowunini. Emveni kokuva ezo ndaba waziva ekhathazekile.
- 4 Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini ka Zweli emamele iindaba zikamama wakhe ekhathazekile.
- 5 Yenza **umfuziselo** usongeza izivakalisi kumzobo umzkl: UZweli uva indaba zikamama wakhe. Ndinomfanekiso – ngqondweni ka Zweli ekhathazekile.
- 6 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kukhetha into ibenye abaza kwenza umfanekiso – ngqondweni ngayo xa becinga ngebali.
- 7 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 8 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba iingcinga zabo.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Acediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

##### **AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

WEEKI 7

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklesi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFund 7**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFund wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xeleta abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathelo ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# **I Banga 2 IKOTA 3 Iiveki 8**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ukukhathazeka  
nokoyika**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklesi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhodi /iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Yongeza izinto kumxholo wakho ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: zoba umfanekiso wezinto ezenza uziwe unexhala okanye usoyika.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngendlela abafundi abanokufunda ukuba bathrobe amaxhala nokoyika.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo nefanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngelaxesha ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi. kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 40, Masifunde & 41,Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 42+ 43,Masenze

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 44+45,Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wento ekwenza ube nexhala.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaKhanani enxibe imaski kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali:  
**Imaski entsha kaKhanani**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: **Ukukhathazeka nokoyika**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Singenza ntoni ukwehlisa amaxhala ?
  - b Ngubani osithuthuzelayo xa sisoyika?
  - c Singenza ntoni xa siziva sinexhala ?
  - d Singenza ntoni xa siziva sisoyika?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
 

Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - imaski
  - intsholongwane
  - isifo esikho elizweni jikelele

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Intlizyo yam yona ibuhlungu	Beka isandla esifubeni ekhohlo uze ubeke umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye ubonise iinyembezi
Ndithi ndakucinga	Beka isandla ecaleni lentloko unge uyacinga
Zihle iinyembezi	Beka umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye wehlise ubonisa iinyembezi
Ndakuhlala phantsi	Lingisa unge uhlala phantsi
Ndithathe umoya	Phefumlela phezulu kube kanye
Kutsho kube ngcono	Beka izandla esifubeni uzehlise macala unge uphungula okungaphakathi



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

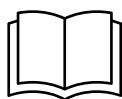
- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a Tt Tt Tt...
  - b Kk Kk Kk...
  - c itoti
  - d utata
  - e itutu
  - f ititi
  - g kama
  - h kubi
  - i ikati
  - j isikolo
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwaliasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE EZIPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: **Imaski entsha kaKhanani**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.

- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube sekugqibeleni, ungemi.



## Ukubhala:

### Ukuhlela

ISIHLOKO:

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento onokuyenza ukunceda uluntu lwakho ze wenze nomhlaba indawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi emibini. Ubhala izivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezi-8. Ezizakufakwa kula ncwadi yeklasi ebizwa ngokuba: **Ngamanye amaxesha ndiziva ndikhathazekile kwaye ndisoyika.**

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- Bhala itshekhlisi yokhuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo. Mayibe nempazamo ibenye okanye zibe mbini.

#### ITSHEKHLISTI YOKUHLELA:

- 1 Ingaba ndibhalile ngexesha apho ndaziva ndikhathazekile okanye ndisoyika.
- 2 Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesa elidlulileyo ukubhala izivakalisi zam.
- 3 Ingaba ndibhalile izivakalisi ezi-6 ukunyuka ?
- 4 Ingaba ndiwapele kakuhle amagama?
- 5 Ingaba izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba abakhulu ?
- 6 Ingaba izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi.

## YENZA UMFUZISELO UBERA ABASFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisi, uyicacisa.
- 2 Fundela abafundi idrafti.
- 3 Khangelani ukuba ingaba idrafti ibhalwe kakuhle, okanye inempazamo ezifuna ukulungiswa.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselos uberisa indlela yokulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.

IVELI 8

## ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
- 2 Abafundi mabaye kula drafti bebeyibhalile.
- 3 Abafundi mabasebenzise itshekhlisi belungisa umsebenzi, ngokwenza izilungiso.
- 4 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 5 Jonga iimpazamo ezifanayo kubhalo lwabafundi.

- 6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo njengoko ubhala ubabonisa ezo mpazamo zifanayo ebhodini.
- 7 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

## 19 Eyethupha 2020

### Isiqephu sami: osahlongozwa

B  
⑥ bendinexhala / naisoyika ubuti akophuka  
ingalo.

Bendinexhala / naisoyika kuba naicinge ukubha  
ingalo yakhe iyakuhlala yophukile. Benacinga  
ukuba oogcirha angekhe bakwazi ukulungisa  
Eingalo kabuti.

⑦ ekugqibeleni ubuti uye wenziwa uqhaqho  
engalweni yakhe.

Naizive ngcono xa umama kunye nomongikazi  
becacisa into eza kwenzeke nokuba ingalo  
yakhe izda guba ngcono.

Ixhala lalindaenza naoyike kakhulu.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Anciaiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFund 8.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFund 1 wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lizo kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye  
kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



**Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo:**  
Yazisa Isandi Esitsha Namagama

15 iimizuzu

## YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /f/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /f/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **iitafile, imhemfu, ifani**

## FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **fola, funa, ufifi, faka, ifani**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

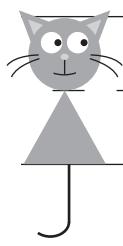
Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukubhala Ngesandla:** 15 imizuzu  
**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: Ff
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babbale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

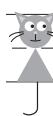
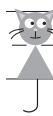
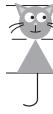


A dotted letter 'f' with arrows indicating stroke direction: a vertical downstroke followed by a curved hook to the right.

A dotted letter 'f' with arrows indicating stroke direction: a vertical downstroke followed by a curved hook to the right.

A dotted letter 'f' with arrows indicating stroke direction: a vertical downstroke followed by a curved hook to the right.

A dotted letter 'f' with arrows indicating stroke direction: a vertical downstroke followed by a curved hook to the right.

*fola**funa**ufifi**faka**ifani*

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lokuqala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQU NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	Ufundu lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b><u>Imaski entsha kaKhanani</u></b></p> <p>UKhanani nomama wakhe bangena eteksini yabo. UKhanani uqhele ukufunqulwa ngumama wakhe okanye azinyakathise phakathi kwabakhweli. Kodwa namhlanje, iteksi yayingazelanga. UKhanani waqaphela ukuba abanye abantu eteksini babenxibe iimaski zobuso. UKhanani wacinga ukuba babesoyikeka.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uKhanani akakuqhelanga ukubona abantu abanxibe iimaski zobuso. Ngamanye amaxesha izinto esingaziqhelanga zingabonakala zisoyikeka.</p>
<p>UKhanani nomama wakhe bangena esuphamakethi. Kwafuneka belinde emgceni omde. Ekugqibeleni xa befika emnyango, kwakukho indoda enxibe imaski iphethe ibhotile ethsitsizayo. UKhanani wacinga ukuba iyoyikeka.</p>	
<p>UKhanani watshela emkhonweni kamama wakhe. 'Yintoni leya?' 'Sisibulali-ntsholongwane sesandla,' watsho umama wakhe, esolula isandla sakhe. Indoda yemaski yathsithsizela isibulali-ntsholongwane esandleni sikamama kaKhanani. UKhanani wolula izandla zakhe yaza le ndoda yoyikekayo yazithsitsizha nazo.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi akuqhelekanga ukubona umtu ophethe isibulali – ntsholongwane sesandla esuphamakethi. Ngamanye amaxesha, izinto ezintsha ziyoyikisa.</p>
<p>Njengoko uKhanani nomama wakhe babehamba hamba phakathi esuphamakethi, waqaphela ukuba uninzi lwabantu lunxibe iimaski zobuso. Wayengazange wakha wabona mntu unxibe imaski zobuso ngaphambili, ngoko ke kutheni abantu abaninzi bezinxibile namhlanje, wacinga njalo emangele.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uKhanani akaqondi ukuba kutheni abantu benxibe iimaski zobuso. Ngamanye amaxesha izinto esingaziqondiyo zikhangeleka zisoyikeka.</p>
<p>Endleleni egodukayo, uKhanani wabuza umama wakhe ngeemaski. 'Mama, kutheni abantu abaninzi kangaka benxibe eza maski namhlanje?' 'Andiqjinisekanga,' waphendula njalo umama wakhe, 'Ndicinga ukuba bayoyikeka!'</p>	<p>Naye umama kaKhanani ucinga ukuba imaski iyoyikeka! <b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isiggibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi abantu abadala nabo banokuzoyika izinto abangaziqondiyo – ingengabo abantwana bodwa.</p>
<p>UKhanani wayevuya kuba umama wakhe wayevumelana naye. Kodwa, wayedidekile. Wayenqwenela ukuba athi kanti umama wakhe wayesazi isizathu seemaski.</p>	

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ehubeni ngaloo mva kwemini, uKhanani wayephandle ezoba esantini xa wabona ixhego linemaski lisiza ngakuye. Wacinga ukuba liyoyikeka. Wabalekela ngasendlwini.</p> <p>Kodwa uKhanani wema xa esiva kukho umntu obiza igama lakhe. Wabheka wajonga. Umntu awambonayo yayilixhego eloyikekayo elinemaski. Lalisondela. UKhanani waqaphela intonga yokusimelela eqhelekileyo kanye nezihlangu ezidala ezibrawuni. 'Owu! Molo Mnumzana Maluka! Andikhange ndiqonde ukuba nguwe lo unale maski yoyikekayo!' wagigitheka.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi enye yezinto ezenza imaski yoyikeke kukuba akabonakali kakuhle lowo uyinxibileyo!</p>
<p>UKhanani wabaleka waya kuMnumzana Maluka ukuze amncede aqabele esituphini, kodwa wolula isandla wathi, 'Yima apha ungedlul! Uyazi kufuneka sigcine umgama ngeli xesha kukho intsholongwane esasazekayo – ukuze sigcine abanye behuselekile,' watsho.</p> <p>'Kutheni unganxibanga imaski?' wabuza uMnumzana Maluka ngelizwi elinqongqo.</p> <p>'Mna?' wabuza uKhanani edidekile.</p> <p>'Ewe, ndinxibe imaski ukuze ndikhusese wena kwiintsholongwane, kwaye nawe ufanele ukunxiba imaski ukhusese mna!' watsho.</p> <p>'Bendingayazi loo nto!' wavuma uKhanani. 'Ndiningifumana phi mna?'</p> <p>'Yima apha,' watsho uMnumzana Maluka esiya ngasendlwini yakhe.</p>	<p>Oo! UKhanani ude wayiqonda ekuggibeleni ukuba kutheni abantu benxiba iimaski – benzela ukuzikhusela bakhusele nabanye kwiintsholongwane! <b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi iimaski zinokungakhangaleki zisoyikeka kuKhalani emva kokuba enolu lwazi.</p>
<p>UMnumzana Maluka waphuma endlwini yakhe ephethe itshefu kanye neerabha ezitsalekayo zokubophelela ezimbini. Wahlala esituphini kwakhe waza wabonisa uKhanani indlela yokusonga itshefu usebenzise iirabha ezitsalwayo wenze imaski.</p>	

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Thatha nanga amatshefu acoekileyo kunye neerabha ezitsalwayo, zezakho nomama wakho,' watsho uMnumzana Maluka, ezishiyela uKhanani apho esituphini. 'Kufuneka nobabini nizinxibe xa niphumela ngaphandle. Ndiyakukhusela – uyandikhusela!'</p> <p>Wathi akungena endlwini uMnumzana Maluka, uKhanani wathatha amatshefu kunye neerabha ezitsalwayo.</p> <p>'Mama,'watsho, ' Ndifuna ukubonisa into ebalulekileyo! Ndibone uMnumzana Maluka kwaye ebenxibe imaski yobuso esenzela ukukhusela thina. Utthe kufuneka nathi sinxibe iimaski sikhusele yena!'</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga ingaba</b> uKhanani nomama wakhe baza kuzinxiba iimaski xa bephinda besiya esuphamakethi?</p>
UKhanani wabonisa umama wakhe indlela yokusonga itshefu ngeerabha ezitsalwayo ukwenza imaski yobuso, kanye ngohlobo awayenze ngalo uMnumzana Maluka. Emva koko wabonisa umama wakhe indlela enxitywa ngayo imaski yobuso.	
UKhanani nomama wakhe bazijonga esipilini. UKhanani wacinga ngendlela iimaski zabo ezaziza kunceda ngayo ukukhusela abanye abamalwane. Wagqiba ekuben iimaski zobuso ithe kanti azoyikeki.	<p><b>Ndithatha isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uKhanani uziqonda ngcono iimaski ngoku, ngoko azikhangeleki zisoyikisa njengakuqala!</p>
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Wafundiswa ngubani uKhanani ngeemaski?	Ummelwane kaKhanani, uMnumzana Maluka wamfundisa ngeemaski.
Wanikwa ntoni uKhanani nguMnumzana Maluka?	Wamnika iirabha ezitsalwayo kunye manatshefu ukuze azenzele eyakhe imaski.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uKhanani abaleke xa ebona uMnumzana Maluka?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayengazi ukuba nguMnumzana Maluka.</li> <li>• Kuba uMnumzana Maluka wayenxibe imaski ngoko ke uKhanani akazange amqonde.</li> <li>• Kuba uKhanani wayecinga ukuba abantu abanxibe iimaski bayoyikeka.</li> <li>• Kuba uKhanani wayecinga ukuba yayingumtu angamaziyo onxibe imaski eyoyikekayo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. Ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesigama somxholo.
  - Isicoci sezandla
  - ukutshiza
  - qaphela
  - khusela

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Intliziyo yam yona ibuhlungu	<i>Beka isandla esifubeni ekhohlo uze ubeke umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye ubonise iinyembezi</i>
Ndithi ndakucinga	<i>Beka isandla ecaleni lentloko unge uyacinga</i>
Zihle iinyembezi	<i>Beka umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye wehlise ubonisa iinyembezi</i>
Ndakuhlala phantsi	<i>Lingisa unge uhlala phantsi</i>
Ndithathe umoya	<i>Phefumlela phezulu kube kanye</i>
Kutsho kube ngcono	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni uzelhise macala unge uphungula okungaphakathi</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isiggibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdlu abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklesi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /g/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /g/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **igama, imbongi, bathenga**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **gada, gula, goba, igila, igama, igaba**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

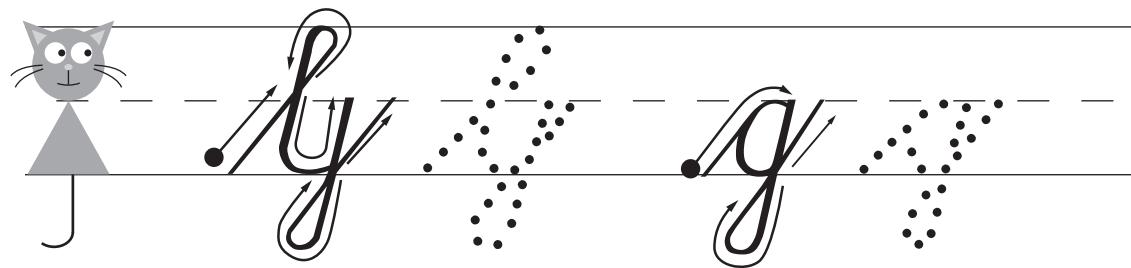
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 mizuzu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: Gg
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalemiqolo mababhale ezidesiken zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



 - *gada* -

 - *gula* -

 - *goba* -

 - *igila* -

 - *igama* -

 - *igaba* -

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukushicilela Nokwabelana

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngela xesha apho wawuziva ukhathazekile okanye usoysika.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala imihlathi ibe mibini yezivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi-8 ezakuba yingxene yealwa ncwadi esihloko sithi: **Ngamanye amaxesha ndiziva ndikhathazekile ndisoyika.**

#### IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

**Ndaziva ndikhathazekile .....** (bhala ngentoo eyakwenza uzive ukhathazekile okanye usoysika)

**Ndandisoyika / ndikhathazekile ngoba.....**(cacisa ukuba kwakutheni ukuze ukhathazeke/ woyike)

**Ndandicinga.....(bhala iingcinga zakho)**

**Ekugqibeleni.....(bhala ngokwenzakayo)**

**Ndaziva ndingcono .....**(bhala ngokwenzekayo ukuze uzive ungcono)

**Ukukhathazeka/ ukoyika.....(bhala ngendlela owaziva ngayo emva kwako konke)**

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba kuqale isifundo bhala ebhodini la drafti yakho ihleliwego yalungiswa iimpazamo yangoMvulo.

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUSHICELELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisi yokuhlela ukulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje sizakushicilela ze sabelane ngoko sikubhalileyo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi indlela obhala ngayo, ufaka umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwakho lokuggibela.

### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUSHICILELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Abafundi mababhale umhla nesihloko: **Ngexesha endaziva ndikhathazekile/ ndisoyika.**
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele umbhalo wabo kwiphepha elitsha, bebhala ngaphandle kwempazamo nangokucocekileyo.
- 4 Ukuba abafund banethuba bangafaka nomzobo kubhalo lwabo.
- 5 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi uncede abo basokolayo.

### ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGOMSEBENZI WABO

- 1 Kwimizuzu embalwa phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, abafundi mababeke phantsi ipeni nepensile zabo.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** befundela abahlobo oko bakubhalileyo.
- 3 Xa abafundi begqibile cela umfundi om-1 ukuya kwaba-2 bafundele iklasi oko bakubhalileyo.
- 4 Dibanisa yonke imibhalo yabafundi wenze incwadi. Le ncwadi mayibekwe pha kula kona ine ncwadi zokufunda kwigumbi lokufundela.

26 Eyethupha 2020

Ngamanye amaxeshda siziva sixhalabile  
sinoloyiko

Bendinexhala / naisoyika ubhuti akophuka ingalo.

Bendinexhala / naisoyika kuba naicinge ukuba ingalo yakhe iyakuhlala yophukile. Bendaicinga ukuba oogqirha angekhe bakwazi ukulungisa ingalo kabhuti.

Ekuggibeleni ubhuti uye wenziva uqhaqho engalweni yakhe.

Naizive ngcono xa umama kunye nomongikazi becacisa into eza kwenzeka nokuba ingalo yakhe izi kuba ngcono.

Ixhala lalindaenza naoyike kakhulu.



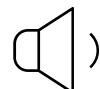
## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **funa**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /f/-/u/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /f/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /u/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /n/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **funa**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /fu/-/na/ = **funa**
- 10 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **goba**

## SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **fola**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /f/-/o/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /f/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /o/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **fola**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /fo/-/la/ = **fola**
- 10 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **igila**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Isifundo Sesibini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<b><u>Imaski entsha kaKhanani</u></b>  UKhanani nomama wakhe bangena eteksini yabo. UKhanani uqhele ukufunqulwa ngumama wakhe okanye azinyakathise phakathi kwabakhweli. Kodwa namhlanje, iteksi yayingazelanga. UKhanani waqaphela ukuba abanye abantu eteksini babenxibe iimaski zobuso. UKhanani wacinga ukuba babesoyikeka.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi eli libali elingobhubhane weNtsholongwane iKhorona yowama – Ngexesha lalo bhubhane, iiteksi zazingavumelekanga ukuba zigcwale ngabakhweli.
UKhanani nomama wakhe bangena esuphamakethi. Kwafuneka belinde emgceni omde. Ekuggibeleni xa befika emnyango, kwakukho indoda enxibe imaski iphethe ibhotile ethsithsizayo. UKhanani wacinga ukuba iyoyikeka.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi eli bali lingobhubhane weNtsholongwane iKhorona, kuba eli kuphela kwexesha endakhe ndabona ngalo abantu besima emgceni xa bengena esuphamakethi!
UKhanani watshela emkhonweni kamama wakhe. 'Yintoni leya?'  'Sisibulali-ntsholongwane sesandla,' watsho umama wakhe, esolula isandla sakhe. Indoda yemaski yathsithsizela isibulali-ntsholongwane esandleni sikamama kaKhanani. UKhanani wolula izandla zakhe yaza le ndoda yoyikekayo yazithsitshiza nazo.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi eli bali lifanele ukuba lingobhubhane weNtsholongwane iKhorona, kuba phambi kokufika kwale ntsholongwane, andizange ndabona abantu benikisa ngesibulala-ntsholongwane.
Njengoko uKhanani nomama wakhe babehamba hamba phakathi esuphamakethi, waqaphela ukuba uninzi lwabantu lunxibe iimaski zobuso. Wayengazange wakha wabona mntu unxibe imaski zobuso ngaphambili, ngoko ke kutheni abantu abaninzi bezinxibile namhlanje, wacinga njalo emangele.	<b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi eli bali lifanele ukuba lenzeka ngexesha likabhubhane weNtsholongwane iKhorona, kuba urhulumente wayalela wonke umntu ukuba anxibe imaski ikokokuqala oko kusenzeka!
Endleleni egodukayo, uKhanani wabuza umama wakhe ngeemaski. 'Mama, kutheni abantu abaninzi kangaka benxibe eza maski namhlanje?'  'Andiqinisekanga,' waphendula njalo umama wakhe, 'Ndicinga ukuba bayoyikeka!'  UKhanani wayevuya kuba umama wakhe wayevumelana naye. Kodwa, wayedidekile. Wayenqwenela ukuba athi kanti umama wakhe wayesazi isizathu seemaski.	

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>Ehubeni ngaloo mva kwemini, uKhanani wayephandle ezoba esantini xa wabona ixhego linemaski lisiza ngakuye. Wacinga ukuba liyoyikeka. Wabalekela ngasendlwini.</p> <p>Kodwa uKhanani wema xa esiva kukho umntu obiza igama lakhe. Wabheka wajonga. Umntu awambonayo yayilixhego eloyikekayo elinemaski. Lalisondela. U Khanani waqaphela intonga yokusimelela eqhelekileyo kunye nezihlangu ezidala ezibrawuni. 'Owu! Molo Mnumzana Maluka! Andikhange ndiqonde ukuba nguwe lo unale maski yoyikekayo!' wagigitheka.</p>	
<p>UKhanani wabaleka waya kuMnumzana Maluka ukuze amncede aqabele esituphini, kodwa wolula isandla wathi, 'Yima apha ungedluli! Uyazi kufuneka sigcine umgama ngeli xesha kukho intsholongwane esasazekayo – ukuze sigcine abanye behkuselekile,' watsho.</p> <p>'Kutheni unganxibanga imaski?' wabuza uMnumzana Maluka ngelizwi elingqongqo.</p> <p>'Mna?' wabuza uKhanani edidekile.</p> <p>'Ewe, ndinxibe imaski ukuze ndikhusele wena kwiintsholongwane, kwaye nawe ufanele ukunxiba imaski ukhusele mna!' watsho.</p> <p>'Bendingayazi loo nto!' wavuma uKhanani. 'Ndingayifumana phi mna?'</p> <p>'Yima apha,' watsho uMnumzana Maluka esiya ngasendlwini yakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi eli bali liqhubeka ngexesha likabhubhane weNtsholongwane iKhorona ngowama – 2020, kuba kwakungafunekanga sisondelane kakhulu nabamelwane bethu. Kwakufuneka sibambe umgama – ngale ndlela uMnumzana Maluka ayalela uKhanani ukuba ayenze.</p>
<p>UMnumzana Maluka waphuma endlwini yakhe ephethe itshefu kunye neerabha ezitsalekayo zokubophelela ezimbini. Wahlala esituphini kwakhe waza wabonisa uKhanani indlela yokusonga itshefu usebenzise iirabha ezitsalwayo wenze imaski.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi uMnumzana Maluka ufanele ukuba ukuthatha njengento engqongqo ukunxitywa kweemaski kuba mdalana. Intsholongwane iKhorona inobungozi ngakumbi kabantu abadala kakhulu.</p>
<p>Thatha nanga amatshefu acocekileyo kunye neerabha ezitsalwayo, zezakho nomama wakho,' watsho uMnumzana Maluka, ezishiyela uKhanani apha esituphini. 'Kufuneka nobabini nizinxibe xa niphumela ngaphandle. Ndiyakukhusela – uyandikhusela!'</p>	<p>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi eli bali lingemithetho emitsha eyaziswa ngexesha likabhubhane wentsholongwane ikeronona. Ndicinga ukuba eminye yemithetho emitsha ibonakala ibhidisa kwaye isoyikeka.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Wathi akungena endlwini uMnumzana Maluka, uKhanani wathatha amatshefu kunye neerabha ezitsalwayo.</p> <p>‘Mama,’watsho, ‘ Ndifuna ukubonisa into ebalulekileyo! Ndibone uMnumzana Maluka kwaye ebenxibe imaski yobuso esenzela ukukhusela thina. Uthe kufuneka nathi sinxibe iimaski sikhusele yena!’</p>	
<p>UKhanani wabonisa umama wakhe indlela yokusonga itshefu ngeerabha ezitsalwayo ukwenza imaski yobuso, kanye ngohlobo awayenze ngalo uMnumzana Maluka. Emva koko wabonisa umama wakhe indlela enxitywa ngayo imaski yobuso.</p>	
<p>UKhanani nomama wakhe bazijonga esipilini. UKhanani wacinga ngendalela iimaski zabo ezaziza kunceda ngayo ukukhusela abanye abamalwane. Wagqiba ekubeneni iimaski zobuso ithe kanti azoyikeki.</p>	<p><b>Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> ndithi ulwazi oluthe chatha lwenza izinto ezintsha zoijkeka kancinane!</p>
Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Waziva njani uKhanani akubona abantu abanxibe iimaski?	Waziva esoyika.
Ungacinga ngexesha apho kwakukho into eyayikwenza woyike kuba ungayiqondi?	
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
<p><b>Singazithathela njani isigqibo ngokulandela ibali</b> sithi eli bali lingobhubhane weNtsholongwane iKhorona yowama 2020?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba ngexesha lalo bhubhane iiteksi zazongavumelekanga ukuba zigcwale.</li> <li>• Kuba ngexesha lalo bhubhane, abantu baxelawa ukuba banxibe iimaski.</li> <li>• Kuba ngexesha lalo bhubhane, babengavunyelwa abantu ukuba bangene bonke ngaxeshanye esuphamakethi – kwakumiwa emgceni ukuze ungene phakathi.</li> <li>• Kuba ngexesha lalo bhubhane, abantu kwakufuneka bahcoce izandla zabo amaxesha amaninzi. Emnyango kwivenkile nganye kwakukho umntu onesibulalintsholongwane sesandla.</li> <li>• Kuba ngexesha lalo bhubhane, kwakukho imithetho emininzi emitsha.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelete ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama.
  - Itshefu
  - umgama
  - isilumkiso

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Intliziyo yam yona ibuhlungu	<i>Beka isandla esifubeni ekhohlo uze ubeke umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye ubonise iinyembezi</i>
Ndithi ndakucinga	<i>Beka isandla ecaleni lentloko unge uyacinga</i>
Zihle iinyembezi	<i>Beka umnwe ezantsi kweliso ngalinye wehlise ubonisa iinyembezi</i>
Ndakuhlala phantsi	<i>Lingisa unge uhlala phantsi</i>
Ndithathe umoya	<i>Phefumlela phezulu kube kanye</i>
Kutsho kube ngcono	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni uzehlise macala unge uphungula okungaphakathi</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
**Kweli bali.....**  
**Eli bali liyahambelana nomxholo ‘Ukukhathazeka nokoyika ‘ngoba.....**  
**Ukuqala kwam ukubona umntu onxibe imaski nda.....**
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi banikane amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeependulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeependulo zabo.



## Izandi Nezandi Zopelo: Ukufumana Amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu.

<b>f</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>c</b>
<b>d</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>k</b>

### BONISA ABASFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /f/ no /g/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /i/-/g/-/a/-/m/-/a/ = **igama**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /k/-/a/-/m/-/a/ = **kama**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **f, g**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **folo, funa, ufifi, faka, ifani, gada, gula, goba, igila, igama, igaba, kama, kubi, ikati, isikolo, dada, idada, duda, dela, iduma, idama, inani, inunu, inene, inesi, umama, usula, luma, ilula, cela, cula, coca, icala, uceba, olo, molo, ilolo, lilo, aba, bala, bila, ibala, lila, ilali, ileli, sela, isela, sala, la, lala, alala, le, alale, mama, mela, mamela**

IVEKI 8

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

Emva Kokufunda

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZA UMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI

#### UKUBALISA OKANYE UKUBHALA ISISHWANKATHELO NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kucinga *ngezona ndawo zibalulekileyo apha ebalini.*
- 2 Bhala ifreyimu yesishwankathelo sebali ebhodini.
- 3 Abafundi mabasebenzise ifreyimu ukuphendula imibuzo:  
**Eli bali lingo...** (izivakalisi ezi – 2 ukuya kwezi – 3)  
**Ndiyithandile.....**  
**Ndifunde ukuba ukunxiba imaski kubalulekile ngoba.....**
- 4 Cacisa ukuba abafundi abazukwazi ukubhala/ ukubalisa ngakho konke okwenzeka ebalini –kwawufuneka behethi iindawo ezibalulekileyo.
- 5 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa owakho umzekelo yithi: ***Eli bali lingo Khanani ngela xesha wayeqala ukubona abantu benxibe imaski. Phofu naye ngokwakhe eqala ukunxiba imaski. Ndiyithandile la ndawo yokuba uKhanani wazenzela imaski yakhe. Ndifunde ukuba ukunxiba imaski kubalulekile ngoba kusikhusela kwiintsholongwane.***
- 6 Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso kwincwadi enkulu.
- 7 Nika abafundi ixesha lokusinga ngetekisi.
- 8 Xeleta abafundi ukuba **mabaguquke bathethe** besabelana ngabakushwankathileyo nomhlobo. (**Abafundi mababelane ngezabo iiingcinga bangaphindi oko bekutshiwo ngutitshala!**)
- 9 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 10 Biza umfundu om-1 ukuya kwaba-2 babelane neklasi ngeengcinga zabo.
- 11 Shwankathela ibali ngolu hlubo: ***Eli bali lingo Khanani ngela xesha wayeqala ukunxiba imaski. UKhanani wabonisa umama wakhe indlela yokwenza imaski njengoko naye wayebonisiwe nguMnu Maluka. Sifunde ngokubaluleka bokunxiba imaski ngoba kusikhusela kwiintsholongwane.***



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Anciaiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelweyo LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunkika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iiempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
  - b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
  - c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
  - d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
  - e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
  - f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
  - g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
  - h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungaqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

VEKI 8



**I Banga 2**

**IKOTA 3**

**lveki**

**9**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ezinye iindawo**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklesi

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe nokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo, ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso okanye iiposikhadi zezinye iindawo,iincwadana zokundwendwela, imifanekiso yeendawo zokukhenketha ezidumileyo apha eMzantsiAfrika njenge Ntaba yeTafile,nepaki yezilwanyana iKruger.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo. Umzekelo: phanda ngezizathu ezenza abantu bathande ukukhenketha.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apha zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklassini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda notitshala encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki kuhlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelwego

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 46& 47, Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 48, Masifunde nama 49 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 50 & 51, Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wendawo ongathanda ukuyityelela!

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Iiholide zobusika**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Ezinye iindawo**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Sihlala kweliphi ilizwe ?
  - b Ngawaphi amazwe aqunge ilizwe lwethu ?
  - c Ngawaphi amanye amazwe owaziyo ?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho usebenzisa igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ilizwe
  - ukukhenketha
  - ukundwendwela
  - iposikhadi

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Thina ekhaya	Beka izandla esifubeni uzipule ubuye uzidibanise unge uquka abanye
Sibheka eKapa	Misa izandla ngaphambili unge uqhuba imoto
Sobona ulwandle	Khomba ngeminwe emibini emehlwani
Siqubhe kamnandi	Lingisa ngathi uyaqubha
Sichole oonokrwece	Lingisa unge uyacholachola
Sondlale itawuli	Lingisa unge wondlala itawuli
Singqengqe esantini	Beka izandla zozibini ecaleni entloko unge uyangqengqa



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a Ff Ff Ff...
  - b Gg Gg Gg...
  - c fola
  - d funa
  - e ufifi
  - f faka
  - g gada
  - h gula
  - i goba
  - j igama
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwaliasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQQO NOKUQONDA: UQIKELELO

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Liholide zobusika**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.

- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufundu incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga ungemanga.



## Ukubhala:

30 imizuzu

### Isicwangciso Nedrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Zenzele umfanekiso ngqondweni undwendwele indawo ekude. Bhalela umntu omthandayo iposikhadi umbalisela ngale ndawo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ileta enezivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – 8.

**ICEBO LOKUPLANA:** Yenza uluhlu.

### YAZISA NGESIHLOKO ESIZAKUBHALWA:

- 1 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 2 Cacisa iingcinga zakho zeposikhadi ngolu hlobo: *Yhu! Azininzi iindawo endibawela ukuzindwendwela. Kodwa ndiyayazi kumele ndikhethi ibenye ..... ndicinga ndiza kukhetha iiphiramidi kuba yeyona ndawo endicinga indinika umdla.*

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Yohlula ibhodi kabini ze kwelinye icala uzobe ifreyimu yokuplana ukubhala.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uluhlu uphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Phendula imibuzo kwelinye icala le freyimu yokuplana.

Imibuzo	iPlani
1 Uzakubhalela bani ?	1 Umhlobo wam uPeter.
2 Uza kundwendwela phi ?	2 Iphiramidi zasejiphethe.
3 Yintoni enika umdla ngale ndawo?	3 Ezi phiramidi zakhiwa kudala. Ndicinga zinika umdla kuba zinkulu kwaye zinokungaqondakali njengokuba kusekho imibuzo ngendlela ezakhiwa ngayo.
4 Ungenxa ntoni xa unokuya kule ndawo?	4 Ndifuna ukukhwela inkamela ndijikeleze iphiramidi.
5 Ungaziva njani ?	5 Ndonwabile
6 Kutheni ubhalela lo mntu umkhethileyo?	6 Kuba ndifuna eze naye.

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ICEBO LOKUPLANA (UYENZA)

- 1 Xelela abafundi bavale amehlo bacinge ngokutya okutsha abakuzamileyo, baphinde bacinge ngokutya abaceba ukukuzama!

- 2 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomhlobo, besabelana ngamabali.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi ifremu yeplani ebhodini, mabayikope ukuze bazo kubhala eyabo.
- 4 Banike **incwadi zokubhala**
- 5 Baxelele abafundi ukuba ngoku lithuba lokuba babhale ezabo iimbono **bangakopi** ezi zikaTitshala.
- 6 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.

### Isicwangciso

1. Umhlobo wam uRachel.
2. ISun City
3. ISun City inemitsibilizi emininzi,  
ukualala esantini nokuqubha.
4. Naiyakutshibilika kuyo yonke  
imitshibilizi, naiyalale esantini ze  
naiqubhe.
5. Nainochulumanco kwaye naonwabile
6. Akwaba ebeza kuza nam.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi i wokuFund 9.**
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelev ezesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFund wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Isandi Nesandi Esitsha:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukuhlaziya Izandi Ezifundiweyo**

### YAZISA ISANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /j/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /j/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **jika, joja, ijaji**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **jama, jika, ijoko, ijaji, ijezi, joja**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



**Ukubhala Ngesandla:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi**

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Jj**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lokuqala

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUDIBANISA IMEKO

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<b><u>liholide zobusika</u></b>  Ngomso iya kube ilusuku lokuqala lokubuyela esikolweni emva kweeholide zobusika. UZweli wabengezelisa izihlangu zakhe. Wapakisha ubhaka wesikolo. UZweli wayemngxamele ngamandla ungomso	Xa ndichwayitile, ndilungisa kwanethuba, <b>njengo</b> Zweli.
Kusasa uZweli wabaleka ukuya esikolweni. Akufika, wabona uSimone koojingi.  'Molo Zweli! Ubuye phi kwezi holide? Wambusa. 'Bendihleli ekhaya,'waphendula watsho uZweli. 'Wena ubuye phi?'  'Bendindwendwele u-anti eMaputo, watsho. 'Ingaba wakhe waya apho?'  'Hayi,' watsho uZweli. 'Kunjani apho?'  'Kukho izakhiwo eziphakamileyo,' watsho. Kwaye ulwandle ekuqujwa kulo lukufutshane! Ndibone nolwandlekazi!  'Wowu,' watsho uZweli. 'Ndiyafuna ukuya.'	Jonga olu lwandle! Luhle. Ndingathanda ukuya elwandle kunokuhlala ekhaya!
Wafika uTafadzwa ebaleka apha koojingi. 'Molweni manene!' wabulisa.  'Ubuye phi ngeeholide?' wabuza uZweli.  'Bendiye eZimbabwe,' watsho uTafadzwa. 'Bendiye kubona umakhulu wam. Sithathe uhumbo olude ngebhasi. Siye kubona iingxangxasi ezinkulu, watsho. 'Zaziwa ngokuba ziiNgxangxasi zikaVictoria!'  'Wowu,' watsho uZweli. 'Ndiyafuna ukuya.'	Wowu, andizange ndayibona ingxangxasi efana naleya! Ndingathanda ukubona iingxangxasi ezinkulu kunokuhlala ekhaya!
Ekuggibeleni wafika uAyanda koojingi, ephethe ubhaka wakhe omtsha. 'Niyambona ubhaka wam omtsha endiwufumene eRhawutini,' watsho. 'Kukho iivenkile ezininzi phaya! Watsho. 'Kwaye kukho neemoli ezinkulu!'  'Wowu,' watsho uZweli. 'Ndiyafuna ukuya.'	Ukuya emoli kuvakala njengento eyonwabisayo. Ndingathanda ukuya emoli kunokuhlala ekhaya!

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UZweli wayengaziva kamnandi ngokubuyela esikolweni. 'Akwaba nam kukho indawo entsha ebendiye kuyo ngeeholide!' Wacinga njalo uZweli. 'Mna into endiyenzileyo kuhhlala ekhaya kuhpela.' Yakhala intsimbi.</p> <p>Yayilixesa loBhalo loBugcisa. 'Namhlanje siza kubhala ngoko sikwenzileyo ngeeholide!' watsho uMnu. Maboya.</p> <p>UZweli waziva ekhathazekile.</p> <p>Ndiza kubhala ngantoni ? Andifuni kubekho mntu uza kubona iphepha lam elidikayo,' wacinga njalo.</p>	Zonke izinto ezenziwe ngabahlobo bakaZweli zivakele zisonwabiswa kunokuhlala ekhaya! Ukuba bendinguZweli, <b>ndicinga</b> ukuba bendiya kunqwenela ukuba bendiye kwindawo entsha eyonwabisayo njengabahlobo bam bonke.
<p>UMnumzana Maboya wabonisa abafundi amabakwenze. Wazizoba ebhodini. Waxeleta bonke abafundi ngeeholide zakhe. 'Bendihleli ekhaya ndafunda iincwadi ezinzi,' watsho uMnumzana Maboya. 'Ndityale iitumato ezintsha esitiyeni sam. Ndichithe ixesha nosapho lwam,' watsho.</p> <p>UMnumzana Maboya uhleli ekhaya, njengam! wacinga njalo uZweli.</p>	Oo, uMnumzana Maboya undikhumbuza ngazo zonke izinto endithanda ukuzenza ekhaya. Ndithanda ukuphola ndichithe ixesha nosapho lwam. Asiyonto yonwabisayo leyo, kodwa yeyona nto ndithanda ukuyenza!
<p>Emva koko uMnu Maboya waxeleta abafundi ukuba bacinge ngeeholide zabo. UZweli wavalu amehlo. Wacinga ngokuhlala nomama wakhe nokufunda. Wacinga ngosuku ekwafika ngalo umkhuluwa wakhe kowabo baza badlala ibhola ekhatywayo kunye.</p>	Ndibona ukuba uMnumzana Maboya unceda uZweli <b>akhumbule</b> ukuba ebeneholide emnandi noxa engenzanga nto intsha neyonwabisayo!
<p>Ekupheleni kwexesha lokubhala uMnu Maboya wabuza ukuba ngubani ofuna ukwabelana ngakubhalileyo. Isandla sikaZweli saba sesokuqala ukuphakama emoyeni.</p>	--
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
Uyephi uSimone ngeeholide zobusika?	Uye eMaputo.
Uyephi uTafadzwa ngeeholide zobusika?	Uye eZimbabwe. Uye kwiiNgangxasi zikaVictoria.
Uyephi uAyanda ngeeholide zobusika?	Uye eRhawutini.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezilindelekileyo
<b>Ingaba uyakwazi na ukudibanisa iimeko?</b> Ucinga ukuba ungaziva njani xa bonke abahlobo bakho benokuya kwiindawo eyonwabisayo ngeeholide!	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndicinga ukuba ndingaviza...</li> <li>• Ukuba abahlobo bam banokumka ndinga...</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
- 2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo Ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - iholide
  - ingxangxasi
  - elwandle
  - ulwandle

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Thina ekhaya	Beka izandla esifubeni uziidle ubuye uzidibanise unge uquka abanye
Sibheka eKapa	Misa izandla ngaphambili unge ughuba imoto
Sobona ulwandle	Khomba ngeminwe emibini emehlwani
Siqubhe kamnandi	Lingisa ngathi uyaqubha
Sichole oonokrwece	Lingisa unge uyacholachola
Sondlale itawuli	Lingisa unge wondlala itawuli
Singqengqe esantini	Beka izandla zozibini ecaleni entloko unge uyangqengqa

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundu ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali elizakungena eliza kungena nkcakasana ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundu ngamnye uzakunikwa uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.



IVEKI 9

- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Yazisa Ngesandi Esitsha Namagama

15 imizuzu

### UKUQONDA ISANDI NESANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo: /y/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khanicinge ngamagama aqala ngesandi: /y/
- 4 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **yona, yena, yoyele**

### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluza onelogama: **yam, yona, yiyo, yena, yoyele**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha.
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluza balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukubhala Ngesandla: Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

15 mizuzu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: Yy
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebbalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.

- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

### Idrafti

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Zenzele umfanekiso ngqondweni undwendwele indawo ekude. Bhalela umntu omthandayo iposikhadi umbalisela ngale ndawo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ileta enezivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – 8.

#### ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

..... endimthandayo

Ndibhala leleta ndise .....

Ndibone.....

Ingaba ubusazi ukuba....

Ndiye nda....

Ndaziva.....

Bendingwenela.....

Ngothando

...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba kuqale isifundo bhala ebhodini la plani ubuyenze ngoMvulo.

## YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUSHICELELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngala plani ubuyenze ngoMvulo.
- 2 Funda iplani yakho le ibhalwe ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokubhala.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela ogqibezala ngayo iplani yakho ngolu hlobo,  
**Peter** endimthandayo

**Ndibhala leleta ndise** Jiphutha. **Ndibone** iiphiramidi ezimangalisayo. **Ingaba ubusazi ukuba** ezi phiramidi zakhiwa kumawaka eminyaka eyadlulayo ? Aziqondakali indlela ezakhiwa ngayo kuba zinde kwaye zinkulu. **Ndiye ndakhwela** inkamela ndajikeleza ezi phiramidi. **Ndaziva** ndichulumance kakhulu, ndandinovuyo nemincili kuko konke endandikubona. **Bendingwenela** ukuba ubulapha nam !

Ngothando

Mnu. Maboya

### **ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUSHICILELA: (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Abafundi mababhale umhla nesihloko kubhalo lwabo: **Ibal i lam:Idrafti**
- 3 Abafundi mabaye kula plani yabo yangoMvulo bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- 4 Aabafundi mabangoze izivakalisi besenzisa ifreyimu yokubhala.
- 5 Abafundi mabafake iinkcukacha njengoko bebhala izivakalisi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba basebenzisa izixhobo xe bebhala, njengamagama abonwayo kunye
- 7 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo unceda aba basokolayo.

### **2 Eyomsintsi 2020**

#### **Iposikhadi yam : idrafti**

rachel endimthandayo

Naibhala naisesun city.

naibone imitshibilizi emininzi bandayo

nendawo yokuqubha elwanale apa!

Ubusazi uguba naitshibilike kuyo yonke

imitshilibizi, naitsho naleyo yoyikisayo.

naibe halo netuba lokualala esantini

naiqubhe nokuqubha.

Nainoculumanko kwaye naonwabile apha.

Akwaba ubulapa kuyeh nam. Besiza

konwaba ngeyona nalela sikunye.

naiyakuthanda.

Umhlobo wakho

isabella



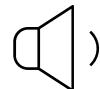
## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **jama**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /j/-/a/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /j/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /m/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **jama**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /ja/-/ma/ = **jama**
- 10 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **yona**

## SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **joja**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye: /j/-/o/-/j/-/a/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /j/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /o/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /j/
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **joja**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /jo/-/ja/ = **joja**
- 10 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **yena**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Ufundu Lwesibini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO ZOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA NDIYAKWAZI UKUDIBANISA IMEKO

iTekisi	Ufundu Lwesibini UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<b><u>Iiholide zobusika</u></b>  Ngomso iya kube ilusuku lokuqala lokubuyela esikolweni emva kweeholide zobusika. UZweli wabengezelisa izihlangu zakhe. Wapakisha ubhaka wesikolo. UZweli wayemngxamele ngamandla ungomso	Oko <b>kundikhumbuza</b> indlela endiziva ngayo xa kufike ixesa lokubuyela esikolweni emva kweeholide! Ndisoloko ndiziva ndichwayitile kukubona bonke abafundi kunye nabahlobo bam abangootitshala!
Kusasa uZweli wabaleka ukuya esikolweni. Akufika, wabona uSimone koojingi. 'Molo Zweli! Ubuye phi kwezi holide? Wambusa. 'Bendihleli ekhaya,'waphendula watsho uZweli. 'Wena ubuye phi?' 'Bendindwendwele u-anti eMaputo, watsho. 'Ingaba wakhe waya apho?' 'Hayi,' watsho uZweli. 'Kunjani apho?' 'Kukho izakhiwo eziphakamileyo,' watsho. Kwaye ulwandle ekuqujwa kulo lukufutshane! Ndibone nolwandlekazi! 'Wowu,' watsho uZweli. 'Ndiyafuna ukuya.'	Oko <b>kundikhumbuza</b> indlela endaziva ngayo xa udade wethu waye wahamba ngenqwelo-ntaka esiya kwiholide eKnysna. Ndandinomona kuba wayeza kubona ulwandle mna ndingaluboni.
Wafika uTafadzwa ebaleka apha koojingi. 'Molweni manene!' wabulisa. 'Ubuye phi ngeeholide?' wabuza uZweli. 'Bendiye eZimbabwe,' watsho uTafadzwa. 'Bendiye kubona umakhulu wam. Sithathe uhambo olude ngebhasi. Siye kubona iingxangxasi ezinkulu, watsho. 'Zaziwa ngokuba ziiNgxangxasi zikaVictoria!' 'Wowu,' watsho uZweli. 'Ndiyafuna ukuya.'	Wowu, ezo ngxangxasi ziyabukeka! Oko <b>kundikhumbuza</b> xa ndandibona imifanekiso kwikhasi lonxibelevano lwabahlolo bam abaseYiphutha. Ukubona kwam loo mifanekiso kwandeniza nam ndifune ukukhenketha!
Ekugqibeleni wafika uAyanda koojingi, ephethe ubhaka wakhe omtsha. 'Niyambona ubhaka wam omtsha endiwufumene eRhawutini,' watsho. 'Kukho iivenkile ezininzi phaya! Watsho. 'Kwaye kukho neemoli ezinkulu' 'Wowu,' watsho uZweli. 'Ndiyafuna ukuya.'	Oko <b>kundikhumbuza</b> indlela endaziva ngayo xa udade wethu weza ekhaya nelokhwe entsha, entle ebuya kuhambo lwakhe. Ndaziva ndinomona kukuba ehambile waza wathenga izinto ezintle, mna ndihleli.

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo IwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>UZweli wayengaziva kamnandi ngokubuyela esikolweni. 'Akwaba nam kukho indawo entsha ebendiye kuyo ngeeholide!' Wacinga njalo uZweli. 'Mna into endiyenzileyo kukuhlala ekhaya kuphela.' Yakhala intsimbi.</p> <p>Yayilixesa loBhalo loBugcisa. 'Namhlanje siza kubhala ngoko sikwenzileyo ngeeholide!' watsho uMnu. Maboya.</p> <p>UZweli waziva ekhathazekile.</p> <p>Ndiza kubhala ngantoni ? Andifuni kubekho mntu uza kubona iphepha lam elidikayo,' wacinga njalo.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi <b>ukudibanisa imeko!</b> UZweli ufanele ukuziva ngathi wonke omnye umntu wenza into engcono kunaye! Oko kundikhumbuza indlela endaziva ngayo xa bonke abahlobo bam babenxibe iilokhwe ezintsha ngosuku lokuqala esikolweni. Ndaziva ndinomona kuba wonke umntu wayenento entsha kuneyam.</p>
<p>UMnumzana Maboya wabonisa abafundi amabakwenze. Wazizoba ebhodini. Waxelela bonke abafundi ngeeholide zakhe. 'Bendihleli ekhaya ndafunda iincwadi ezininzi,' watsho uMnumzana Maboya. 'Ndityale iitumato ezintsha esityeni sam. Ndichithe ixesha nosapho lwam,' watsho.</p> <p>UMnumzana Maboya uhleli ekhaya, njengam!' wacinga njalo uZweli.</p>	<p>UZweli <b>udibanisa imeko</b> nekaMnumzana Maboya. Uziva ngcono kuba yena noMnumzana Maboya benze into efanayo ngeeholide!</p>
<p>Emva koko uMnu Maboya waxelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngeeholide zabo. UZweli wavalu amehlo. Wacinga ngokuhlala nomama wakhe nokufunda. Wacinga ngosuku ekwafika ngalo umkhuluwa wakhe kowabo baza badlala ibhola ekhatywayo kunye.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kwexesha lokubhala uMnu Maboya wabuza ukuba ngubani ofuna ukwabelana ngakubhalileyo. Isandla sikaZweli saba sesokuqala ukuphakama emoyeni.</p>	<p>UZweli ubona ukuba akudingeki ukuba abe nomona! Wenze into ekhethekileyo naye, noxa ingeyonto intsha!</p>

Imibuzo	Impendulo
Ubefuna ukuya phi uZweli?	Ebefuna ukuya kuzo zonke iindawo ebebeye kuzo abahlolo bakhe. Ubefuna ukuya eMaputo, eZimbabwe naseRhawutini.
Wenze ntoni yena uMnumzana Maboya ngeholide yakhe?	Uhleli ekhaya. Utyale iitumato esitiyeni sakhe. Ufunde iincwadi eziliqela. Uchithe ixesha nosapho lwakhe.
Uzive njani uZweli akufumanisa ukuba uMnumzana Maboya naye ebehloli ekhaya njengaye?	Uzive ngcono. Akakhange eve kakubi kukuhlala ekhaya, njengotitshala wakhe.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Ungakwazi <b>ukudibanisa iimeko?</b> UZweli uzive enomona zizo zonke izinto ezintsha ezenziwe ngabahlolo bakhe. Ingaba uyakwazi ukucinga ngexesa apho wawuziva unomona?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndaziva ndinomona njengoZweli xa...</li> <li>• Oko kundikhumbuza nge...</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesine woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okanye kwimisabenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo.
  - umona
  - ukukhumbul' ekhaya
  - eyexabiso

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Thina ekhaya	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni uzipule ubuye uzidibanise unge uquka abanye</i>
Sibheka eKapa	<i>Misa izandla ngaphambili unge ughuba imoto</i>
Sobona ulwandle	<i>Khomba ngeminwe emibini emehlwani</i>
Siqubhe kamnandi	<i>Lingisa ngathi uyaqubha</i>
Sichole oonokrwece	<i>Lingisa unge uyacholachola</i>
Sondlale itawuli	<i>Lingisa unge wondlala itawuli</i>
Singqengqe esantini	<i>Beka izandla zozibini ecaleni entloko unge uyangqengqa</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
***Kweli bali.....***  
***Ukuba bendergu zweli, bendizakuziva .....ngoba.....***  
***Kuzo zonke ezi ndawo zisebalini, eyona endifuna ukuyindwendwela yi .....***
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci.**
- 4 Abafundi mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.

- 8** Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi Nezandi Zopelo: Ukufumana Amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu.

j	y	a
l	e	m
i	s	o
b	u	c
g	n	k

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /j/ no /y/
- Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki: /j/-/i/-/k/-/a/ = **jika**
- Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: /g/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = **gula**

### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babbale isihloko **j, y**
- Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **jama, jika, ijoko, ijaji, ijezi, joja, yam, yona, yiyo, yena, yoyele, gula, goba, igila, igama, igaba, kama, kubi, ikati, isikolo, inani, inunu, inene, inesi, umama, usula, luma, ilula, cela, cula, coca, icala, uceba, olo, molo, ilolo, lilo, aba, bala, bila, ibala, lila, ilali, ileli, sela, isela, sala, la, lala, alala, le, alale, mama, mela, mamela**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Emva Kokufunda

15 imizuzu

### UBUCHULE BENQIJO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / NDIYAKWAZI UKWENZA UNXULUMANO

#### UKUBALISA OKANYE UKUBHALA ISISHWANKATHELO NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kucinga **ngezona ndawo zibalulekileyo apha ebalini.**
- 2 Siza kuphinda sicinge ukuba **singanxulumanisa njani neziganeko** ezenzeka ebalini ?
- 3 Bhala ifreyimu yesishwankathelo sebali ebhodini.
- 4 Abafundi mabasebenzise ifreyimu ukuphendula imibuzo:  
**Eli bali lingo...** (izivakalisi ezi – 2 ukuya kwezi – 3)  
**Ndiyithandile.....**  
**Ndakhe ndanomona njengo Zweli ngokuya .....**
- 5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi abazukwazi ukubhala/ ukubalisa ngakho konke okwenzeka ebalini –kwawufuneka behethi iindawo ezibalulekileyo.
- 6 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa owakho umzekelo yithi: **Eli bali lingoZweli. UZweli ufunda into yokuba abahlobo bakhe baya kwindawo ezonwabisayo ngelixa leeholide. UZweli yena uhlala ekhaya. Ndiyithandile xa uZweli eziva bhetele xa efumanisa ukuba utitshala wakhe naye ebehleli ekhaya. Ndakhe ndanomona njengo Zweli ngokuya udadethu wayethengelwe iimpahla ezintsha, ndaze mna ndafumana ezakhe ezindala.**
- 7 Bonisa abafundi imifanekiso kwincwadi enkulu.
- 8 Nika abafundi ixesha lokusinga ngetekisi.
- 9 Xelela abafundi ukuba **mabaguquke batethethe** besabelana ngabakushwankathileyo nomhlobo. (**Abafundi mababelane ngezabo iingga bangaphindi oko bekutshiwo ngutitshala!**)
- 10 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 11 Biza umfundi om-1 ukuya kwaba-2 babelane neklasi ngeengcinga zabo.
- 12 Shwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo:
- 13 **Eli bali lingoZweli efunda into yokuba abahlobo bakhe baya kwindawo ezonwabisayo ngelixa leeholide. UZweli yena uhlala ekhaya. Ekuqaleni uZweli wabanomona kuba yena wayehleli endlini.** Wayengayi ndawo njengabahlobo bakhe. **Ndayithanda xa uZweli eziva bhetele kwaye wafuna nokubalisa ngelakhe ibali lasekhaya.**



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezfundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelweyo LokuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhube iingxoxo:
  - a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
  - b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
  - c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
  - d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
  - e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
  - f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
  - g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
  - h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
- 5 Okokugqibela xeleta abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithatheli ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

**I Banga 2**

**IKOTA 3**

**lveki**

**10**

**UMXHOLO:  
Ezinye iindawo**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela /Iklesi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe nokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo, ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitofile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: fumana umfanekiso onenkukacha ngemi'Mangaliso emiTsha esiXhenxe yeHlabathi.'
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo umzkl: phanda ngendlela ekhethwa ngayo 'imiMangaliso emiTsha esiXhenxe yeHlabathi.' Ukanti phinda uphande ngemiMangaliso esiXhenxe yeHlabathi edlulileyo.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini lekiasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelwego

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abaggiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 52, Masifundeni & 53 Masenzeni

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 54 & 55 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yesi 2: iPhepha lama 56 & 57, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wendawo ongazanga wayindwendwela ongathanda kakhulu ukuyityelela!

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaMashudu notate wakhe befunda ibali leNcwadi eNkulu: **UMashudu uyandwendwela**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: **Ezinye iindawo**
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijkeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
- 7 Zeziphi ezinye iindawo ezidumileyo okhe weva ngazo?
- 8 Kutheni abantu bendwendwela ezinye iindawo?
- 9 Ubani ufumana ntoni ngokundwendwela iindawo ?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho usebenzisa igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ukucinga
  - esidala
  - ummangaliso

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Thina ekhaya	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni uziidle ubuye uzidibanise unge uquka abanye</i>
Sibheka eKapa	<i>Misa izandla ngaphambili unge uqhuba imoto</i>
Sobona ulwandle	<i>Khomba ngeminwe emibini emehlwani</i>
Siqubhe kamnandi	<i>Lingisa ngathi uyaqubha</i>
Sichole oonokrwece	<i>Lingisa unge uyacholachola</i>
Sondlale itawuli	<i>Lingisa unge wondlala itawuli</i>
Singqengqe esantini	<i>Beka izandla zozibini ecaleni entloko unge uyangqengqa</i>



## Ukubhala Ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a **mamela**
  - b **isela**
  - c **ilolo**
  - d **bila**
  - e **usula**
  - f **inene**
  - g **kama**
  - h **utata**
  - i **goba**
  - j **yiyo**
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwaliasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UQIKELELO

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **UMashudu uyandwendwela**
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.

- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga ungemanga.



## Ukubhala: Ukuhlela

30 imizuzu

**ISIHLOKO:** Zenzele umfanekiso ngqondweni undwendwele indawo ekude. Bhalela umntu omthandayo iposikhadi umbalisela ngale ndawo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ileta kwiposikhadi enezivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – 8.

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

- Bhala itshekhlisi yokhuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo. Mayibe nempazamo ibenye okanye zibe mbini.

**ITSHEKHLISTI YOKUHLELA:**

- 1 Ingaba ndibhale ngokungathi ndithetha nomntu?
- 2 Ingaba ndiwenzile umfanekiso ngqondweni ngendawo entle endifuna ukuyindwendwela ?
- 3 Ingaba ndifake iinkcukacha ezinika umdla ngale ndawo ?
- 4 Ingaba ndiwubhalile umbuliso (.....endimthandayo) nesiphelo (Ngothando....) ?
- 5 Ingaba ndiwapele kakuhle amagama?
- 6 Ingaba izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba abakhulu ?
- 7 Ingaba izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi.

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBERA ABASFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisi, uyicacisa.
- 2 Fundela abafundi idrafti.
- 3 Khangelani ukuba ingaba idrafti ibhalwe kakuhle, okanye inempazamo ezifuna ukulungiswa.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo uberisa indlela yokulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.

### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA: (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nika abafundi **iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.
- 2 Abafundi mabaye kula drafti bebeyibhalile.
- 3 Abafundi mabasebenzise itshekhlisi belungisa umsebenzi, ngokwenza izilungiso.
- 4 Njengoko abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.
- 5 Jonga iimpazamo ezifanayo kubhalo lwabafundi.

- 6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo njengoko ubhala ubabonisa ezo mpazamo zifanayo ebhodini.
- 7 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

## 2 Exomsintsi 2020

### Iposikhadi yam : iadrafti

R  
Rachel endimthandayo,  
Naibhala naise~~S~~un City.  
Ndibone imitshibilizi emininzi bandayo  
nendawo yokuqubha elwanale apd!  
Ubusazi uguba nditshibilike kuyo yonke  
imitshilibizi, nditsho naleyo yoyikisayo.

N  
Ndibe halo netuba lokualala esantini  
naiquphe nokuqubha.  
Nainoculumank<sup>h</sup>o kwaye naonwabile aphd.  
Akwaba ubulap<sup>h</sup>d kunye nad. Besiza  
konwaba ngeyona nalela sikunye.  
Naiyakuthand.  
Umhlob<sup>xxx</sup>o wakho  
I  
Isabella



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi i wokuFund 10.**
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyelev ezesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFund wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Ngolwesibini



**Isandi Nesandi Esitsha:**

mizuzu

**Ukuhlaziya Izandi Ezifundiweyo**

- 1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluza bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwas: /a/ /I/ /e/ /m/ /i/ /s/ /o/ /b/ /u/ /c/ /d/ /n/ /t/ /k/ /f/ /g/ /j/ /y/
- 2 Phakamisa onotshelusa uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
- 3 Ncamathisela onotsheluza abanezandi ebhodini
- 4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

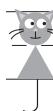


**Ukubhala Ngesandla:**

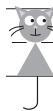
15 imizuzu

**Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/  
izivakalisi**

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



Oodade babona zoomalume.



imbongi ifuna imbasa.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Ukufunda Notitshala:** **Ufundu Lokuqala**

15 imizuzu

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI**

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UMashudu uyatyelela</b></p> <p>Utata kaMashudu wafika ekhaya nencwadi evela kwithala leencwadi enesihloko esithi: 'ImiMangaliso emiTsha esiXhenxe yeHlabathi.' 'Asinamali yamatikiti eenqwelo-moya kodwa iincwadi zingsithatha zisise naphina!' utata wakhe wayethanda ukutsho.</p>	<p><b>Yeyiphi</b> incwadi aweza nayo utata kaMashudu ekhaya? Oo! Utata kaMashudu weza nencwadi enesihloko esithi, 'IMimangaliso emiTsha esiXhenxe yeHlabathi.'</p>
<p>Emva kwestidlo sasemimi uMashudu notata wakhe bahlala esofeni kanye. 'Makhe sibone ukuba sinantoni apha!' watsho utata kaMashudu njengoko evula incwadi.</p> <p>'Masikhethe ukuba sifuna ukundwendwela owuphi umangaliso wendalo kule isixhenxe! Watsho uMashudu ngokuchwayita.</p>	
<p>Isihloko kwiphepha lokuqala sasibhalwe, 'UDonga oluKhulukazi lwaseTshayina.' Utata kaMashudu wafunda inkcazel: <i>uDonga oluKhulukazi lwaseTshayina lwakhiwa kwiminyaka engama-2 000 eyadlulayo ukukhusela amaTshayina kwiintshaba. UDonga oluKhulukazi lusesona sakhiwo side esakha sakhiwa ngabantu.</i></p> <p>UMashudu wawuqwalasela lo mfanekiso wodonga oluhle.</p> <p>'Wowu! Ndicinga ukuba lo ngowona Mangaliso ndingathanda ukuwuhambelal' watsho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Ngowuphi</b> uMangaliso wokujala wehlabathi? Oo! Ndifunde ukuba luDonga oluKhulukazi lwaseTshayina.</p>

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Utata kaMashudu wafunda isihloko sesibini ephepheni, 'Umfanekiso oQingqiweyo kaKrestu uMsindisi, eBrazil.' Waza, wafunda umbhalo ngezantsi kwalo mfanekiso uqingqiweyo mkhulukazi: <i>Umfanekiso oQingqiweyo kaKrestu uMsindisi ume phezu kwentaba iCorcovado eRio de Jainero, eBrazil. Uvelele sisixeko. Unomphakamo oziimitha ezingama-30 ubude.</i></p> <p>Wow! Ndicinga ukuba lo ngowona Mangaliso ndiqinisekileyo ukuba ndingathanda ukuwuhambel!</p>	<p><b>Uphi</b> uMangaliso wesibini wehlabathi? Oo! Ndifunde apha ukuba useBrazil.</p>
<p>Utata kaMashudu watyhila iphepha kwavela uMangaliso wesithathu weHlabathi.</p> <p>Wow! Wakuza uMashudu, 'Ndicinga ukuba lo nguMangaliso endingathanda ukuwuhambel!</p> <p>YiMachu Pichu,' watsho utata wakhe, 'isePeru! Utata wakhe wafunda umbhalo ochazayo: <i>IMachu Picchu sisixeko esidala kakhulu phezulu kwiinTaba zeAndean zasePeru, eMzantsi Melika. Esi sixeko sakhiwa malunga neminyaka angama-600 eyadlulayo, ngamalnca.</i></p>	<p><b>Yintoni</b> uMangaliso wesithathu wehlabathi? Oo! Ndifunde ukuba sisixeko esidala kakhulu esibizwa ngokuba yiMachu Picchu.</p>
<p>UMashudu wafunda isihloko soMangaliso wesine, 'iChilche Itza, eMexico.'</p> <p>'Ingaba indala nayo?' wabuza uMashudu.</p> <p>'Kutheni ungazifundeli ukuze uve?' watsho utata wakhe.</p> <p>UMashudu wafunda: <i>iChichen Itza yayisixeko saseMayan sakudala. Esinye sezakhiwo ezidume kunene kweso sixeko yipiramidi ebizwa ngokuba yiEl Caracol. Kumaxesha akudala, yayisetyenziselwa ukujonga isibhakabhaka ebusuku.</i></p> <p>'Wow! Mhlawumbi lo ngowona Mangaliso ndingathanda ukuwuhambel!' watsho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Uphi</b> uMangaliso wesine wehlabathi? Ndifunde ukuba useMexico.</p>
<p>'Jonga, le yiColosseum eRoma, kwelamaTaliyane!' watsho utata kaMashudu. 'Yakhiwa ngaphaya kweminyaka engama-2 000 eyadlulayo.</p> <p>Ingasingatha abantu abangaphezu kwama-5 000 kwimisebenzi kawonke wonke.'</p>	<p><b>Yakhiwa nini</b> iColoseu? Ndifunde ukuba yakhiwa kwiminyaka engama – 2,000 eyadlulayo. Kweli bali ndifunde ukuba iMimangaliso yehlabathi emininzi midala kakhulu.</p>
<p>'Apha kuthiwa imilo ngamakrele yayibanjewa apha!' watsho uMashudu. 'Mhlawumbi lo ngowona Mangaliso endingathanda ukuwuhambel!'</p>	

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>'Ndiyayazi leyo!' watsho uMashudu xa utata wakhe etyhila iphepha. 'YiTaj Mahahal elndiya.' UMashudu wakhumbula efunda ngayo kwincwadi engelndiya. 'Ndikhumbula ukuba yakhiwa ngumongameli njengelitye engcwaben i lenkosikazi yakhe,' watsho.</p> <p>'Bendisoloko ndinqwenela ukuya kwiTaj Mahal! Lowo ngowona Mangaliso ndingathanda ukuwuhambela!' watsho uMashudu.</p>	<b>Ngubani</b> owakha iTaj Mahal? Ndifunda ukuba uMongameli wom-Indiya wayakha njengelitye kwincwaba lenkosikazi yakhe.
<p>Ekuggibeleni, bafika kuMangaliso wesixhenxe. Utata kaMashudu wafunda isihloko, 'IPetra Jordan,' nenkazel: <i>IPetra sisixeko esihle kunene esixhoxwe kumatye abomvu luhlanga lwama-Arabhu akudala. Esi sixeko sakhiwe entlango. Kodwa, sinenkubo enobugocigoci eqokelela imvula namanzi ezikhukhula ukuze abantu abahlala aphi basoloko benamanzi.</i>'</p> <p>'Wow! Mhlawumbi ngulo uMangaliso endingathanda ukuwuhambela!' watsho uMashudu.</p>	<b>Yintoni</b> uMangaliso wesixhenxe wehlabathi? Oo! Ndifunda ukuba sisixeko esaziwa ngokuba yiPetra. Kukho izixeko ezimbalwa ezidala kolu luuhlu lwemiMangaliso isiXhenxe yeHlabathi!
<p>Utata kaMashudu wavala incwadi waza wamgqithisela iphetshana nepensile.</p> <p>'Bhala phantsi owona Mangaliso ungathanda ukuwuhambela,' watsho. Bathatha ixeshana bobabini ukubhala. Baza, bawasonga amaphepha batshintshiselana.</p> <p>'Sewulungile? 1-2-3...vula!'</p>	Mh, <b>ndiyacinga ingaba</b> ngowuphi uMangaliso endinokuwubhala phantsi?
<p><b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b></p> <p>Sasisithini isihloko sencwadi eyeza notata kaMashudu ekhaya?</p> <p>Ngowuphi uMangaliso awakhe wawubona uMashudu?</p>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
<p><b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b></p> <p>Ngowuphi uMangaliso onokuwubhala phantsi kwisibhilivana sephepha? Ngoba?</p>	<b>Impendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
	<i>Ndingabhala phantsi...kuba...</i>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

---

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 10.**
- 2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ tshati yesigama somxholo
  - inkcazo
  - tyhila
  - ubuhle obungaphaya

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Thina ekhaya	Beka izandla esifubeni uzivule ubuye uzidibanise unge uquka abanye
Sibheka eKapa	Misa izandla ngaphambili unge uqhuba imoto
Sobona ulwandle	Khomba ngemirwe emibini emehlwani
Siqubhe kamnandi	Lingisa ngathi uyaqubha
Sichole oonokrwece	Lingisa unge uyacholachola
Sondlale itawuli	Lingisa unge wondlala itawuli
Singqengqe esantini	Beka izandla zozibini ecaleni entloko unge uyangqengqa

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundu ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isiqqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.





## Izandi Kunye Nezandi Zopelo: Ukuhlaziya Amagama

15 imizuzu

### HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
- 2 Phakamisa unotsheluza ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
- 3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

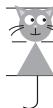


## Ukubhala Ngesandla: imizuzu Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



Umama - ugcada - ugcado.



Utsotsi - utsiba - imitsi - emide.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Isivakalisi: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukushicilela Nokwabelana

**ISIHLOKO:** Zenzele umfanekiso ngqondweni undwendwele indawo ekude. Bhalela umntu omthandayo iposikhadi umbalisela ngale ndawo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ileta kwiposikhadi enezivakalisi ezi-6 ukuya kwezisi – 8.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

.....othandekayo

Ndibhala ndise.....

Ndibone.....

Ubusazi ukuba.....

Ndifumene.....

Ndaziva.....

Ndinqwenela...

Ngothando,

[ **igama lakho** ]

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

Phambi kokuba kuqale isifundo yenza isampulu yeposikhadi. Yenza oku ngokusingu iphepha le-A4 embindini. Zoba umfanekiso kwelinye icala ze ubhale umyalezo wakho kwelinye icala.

Zoba ibhodi zibe mbini ngolu hlobo:

(umfanekiso)

endimthandayo...

Umyalezo

Ngothando

...

Igama lomamkeli  
weposikhadi  
idilesi  
idilesi

### **YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA ABAFUNDI INKQUBO YOKUSHICELELA (NDIYENZA)**

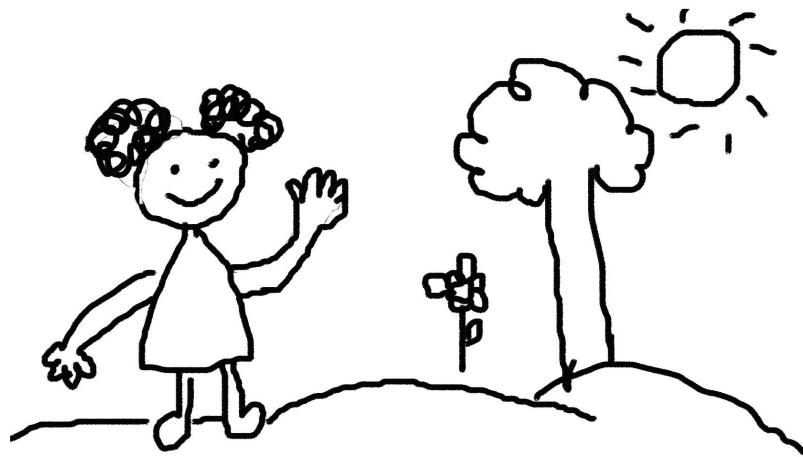
- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisi yokuhlela ukulungisa iimpazamo kwidrafti.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje sizakushicilela ze sabelane ngoko sikubhalileyo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi isampuli yeposikhadi, cacisa ukuba icala elinye leposikhadi linomfanekiso. Elinye icala linomyalezo nedilesi yomamkeli weposikhadi.

### **ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKUSHICILELA: (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nika abafundi ngamnye icala lepepha le A4.
- 2 Abafundi mababhale umyalezo kwicala elinye leposikhadi ze kwelinye babbale idilesi.
- 3 Abafundi mababhale umyalezo okokugqibela, bebhala ngaphandle kwempazamo nangokucocekileyo.
- 4 Abafundi mabafake umfanekiso wendawo abaya kuyo kwiposikhadi yabo.
- 5 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi uncede abo basokolayo.

### **ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGOMSEBENZI WABO**

- 1 Kwimizuzu embalwa phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, abafundi mababeke phantsi ipeni nepensile zabo.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** befundela abahlobo oko bakubhalileyo.
- 3 Xa abafundi begqibile cela umfundsi om-1 ukuya kwaba-2 bafundele iklasi oko bakubhalileyo.
- 4 Xhoma iiposikhadi zabafundi egumbini lokufundela.



---

Rachel endimthandayo,

Naibhala naiseSun City.

Naibone imitshibilizi emininzi  
bandyo nendawo yokuqubha  
elwandle aphd!

Ubusazi ukuba haitshibili like kuyo  
yonke imitshilibizi, haitsho  
naleyo xoyikisdayo.

Naibe nalo nethuba lokualda  
esantini haiqubhe nokuqubha.

Nainochulumanco kwaye  
ndonwabile aphd.

Akwabda ubulaphda kunye nam.  
Besiza konwabda ngeyond naleda  
sikunye.

Naiyakuthanda.

Umhloppe wakho,  
Isabellla

Rachel Gosani  
22 Haven Street  
Johannesburg  
Gauteng  
2045



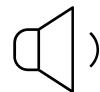
## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala

mizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**Izandi Nezandi Zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

Ukwahlukanisa Nokwakha Amagama

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **mela; sela**
- 2 Biza igama: **mela**
- 3 Calula/ hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /m/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala: /m/
- 5 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /e/
- 6 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 7 Biza isandi sesine: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **mela**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /me/-/la/ = **mela**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **sela**

## SENZE

- 1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **cula; cela**
- 2 Biza igama: **cula**
- 3 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokuqala: /c/
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /u/
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sesihlanu: /a/
- 7 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **cula**
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /cu/-/la/ = **cula**
- 9 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **cela**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala: Isifundo Sesibini

15 imizuzu

### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p><b>UMashudu uyatyelela</b></p> <p>Utata kaMashudu wafika ekhaya nencwadi evela kwithala leencwadi enesihloko esithi: 'ImiMangaliso emiTsha esiXhenxe yeHlabathi.' 'Asinamali yamatikiti eenqwelo-moya kodwa iincwadi zingasithatha zisise naphina!' utata wakhe wayethanda ukutsho.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni</b> ukuze utata kaMashudu eze nencwadi engemiMangaliso esiXhenxe ekhaya?</p>
<p>Emva kwesidlo sasemimi uMashudu notata wakhe bahlala esofeni kunye. 'Makhe sibone ukuba sinantoni apha!' watsho utata kaMashudu njengoko evula incwadi.</p> <p>'Masikhethethe ukuba sifuna ukundwendwela owuphi umangaliso wendalo kule isixhenxe! Watsho uMashudu ngokuchwayita.'</p>	<p><b>Uziva njani</b> uMashudu ngokufunda le ncwadi? Oo! Ndiba kweli gama 'ngokuchwayita' ukuba uchwayitile!</p>
<p>Isihloko kwiphepha lokuqala sasibhalwe, 'UDonga oluKhulukazi lwaseTshayina.' Utata kaMashudu wafunda inkcazel: <i>uDonga oluKhulukazi lwaseTshayina lwakhiwa kwiminyaka engama-2 000 eyadlulayo ukukhusela amaTshayina kwiintshaba. UDonga oluKhulukazi lusesona sakhiwo side esakha sakhiwa ngabantu.</i></p> <p>UMashudu wawuqwalasela lo mfanekiso wodonga oluhle.</p> <p>'Wowu! Ndicinga ukuba lo ngowona Mangaliso ndingathanda ukuwuhambela!' watsho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Kwakutheni</b> ukuze uDonga oluKhulukazi lwaseTshayina lwakhiwe? Oo! Ndifunde ukuba lwakhiwa ukukhusela amaTshayina kwiintshaba.</p>
<p>Utata kaMashudu wafunda isihloko sesibini ephepheni, 'Umfanekiso oQingqiweyo kaKrestu uMsindisi, eBrazil.' Waza, wafunda umbhalo ngezantsi kwalo mfanekiso uqingqiweyo mkhulukazi: <i>Umfanekiso oQingqiweyo kaKrestu uMsindisi ume phezu kwentaba iCorcovado eRio de Jainero, eBrazil. Uvelele isixeko. Unomphakamo oziimitha ezingama-30 ubude.</i></p> <p>Wowu! Ndicinga ukuba lo ngowona Mangaliso ndiqinisekileyo ukuba ndingathanda ukuwuhambela!</p>	

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>Utata kaMashudu watyhila iphepha kwavela uMangaliso wesithathu weHlabathi.</p> <p>Wowu! Wakuza uMashudu, 'Ndicinga ukuba lo nguMangaliso endingathanda ukuwuhambel!</p> <p>YiMachu Pichu' watsho utata wakhe, 'isePeru! Utata wakhe wafunda umbhalo ochazayo: <i>Machu Picchu sisixeko esidala kakhulu phezulu kwiiNtaba zeAndean zasePeru, eMzantsi Melika. Esi sixeko sakhiwa malunga neminyaka angama-600 eyadlulayo, ngamalnca.</i></p>	<p><b>Yayiyintoni</b> injongo yeMachu Picchu? Oo! Ndifunde ukuba yayisisxeko. Oku kufanele ukuthetha ukuba yayenzelwe ukuhlala abantu.</p>
<p>UMashudu wafunda isihloko soMangaliso wesine, 'iChilche Itza, eMexico.'</p> <p>'Ingaba indala nayo?' wabuza uMashudu.</p> <p>'Kutheni ungazifundeli ukuze uve?' watsho utata wakhe.</p> <p>UMashudu wafunda: <i>iChichen Itza yayisixeko saseMayan sakudala. Esinye sezakhiwo ezidume kunene kweso sixeko yiphiramidi ebizwa ngokuba yiEl Caracol. Kumaxesha akudala, yayisetyenziselwa ukujonga isibhakabhaka ebusuku.</i></p> <p>'Wowu! Mhlawumbi lo ngowona Mangaliso ndingathanda ukuwuhambel!' watsho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Yintoni</b> eyona ndawo idumileyo yeChichen Itza? Ndifunde ukuba yiphiramidi eyaziwa ngokuba yiEl Caracol.</p>
<p>'Jonga, le yiColosseum eRoma, kwelamaTaliyane!' watsho utata kaMashudu. 'Yakhiwa ngaphaya kweminyaka engama-2 000 eyadlulayo.</p> <p>Ingasingatha abantu abangaphezu kwama-5 000 kwimisebenzi kawonke wonke.'</p> <p>'Apha kuthiwa imilo ngamakrele yayibanjelwa apha!' watsho uMashudu. 'Mhlawumbi lo ngowona Mangaliso endingathanda ukuwuhambel!'</p>	<p><b>Yintoni</b> uMashudu acinga ukuba inomtsalane ngeColoseum? Ndicinga ukuba inomtsalane kuye into yokuba imilo yamakrele yayilwelwa apho!</p>
<p>'Ndiyayazi leyo!' watsho uMashudu xa utata wakhe ethila iphepha. 'YiTaj Mahahal elIndiya.'</p> <p>UMashudu wakhumbula efunda ngayo kwincwadi engelIndiya. 'Ndikhumbula ukuba yakhiwa ngumongameli njengelitye engcwaben lenkosikazi yakhe,' watsho.</p> <p>'Bendisoloko ndinqwenela ukuya kwiTaj Mahal! Lowo ngowona Mangaliso ndingathanda ukuwuhambel!' watsho uMashudu.</p>	<p>Sazi <b>njani</b> ukuba uMashudu uyakunqwenela ukuthatha uhambo? Oo! Kufanele ukuba kungenxa yokuba uthi ufunu ukuhambel yonke imiMangaliso ayibonayo!</p>

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ekugqibeleni, bafika kuMangaliso wesixhenxe. Utata kaMashudu wafunda isihloko, 'IPetra Jordan,' nenkazel: <i>IPetra sisixeko esihle kunene esixhonxwe kumatye abomvu luhlanga lwama-Arabhu akudala. Esi sixeko sakhiwe entlango. Kodwa, sinenkubo enobugocigoci eqokelela imvula namanzi ezikhukhula ukuze abantu abahlala apha basoloko benamanzi.</i>'</p> <p>'Wow! Mhlawumbi ngulo uMangaliso endingathanda ukwuhambela!' watsho uMashudu.</p>	<p><b>Kuphi</b> apha uMashudu afuna ngamandla ukuya khona? Asikwazi oko, kuba ufuna ukuya kuyo yonke imiMangaliso esencwadini!</p>
<p>Utata kaMashudu wavala incwadi waza wamgqithisela iphetshana nepensile.</p> <p>'Bhala phantsi owona Mangaliso ungathanda ukwuhambela,' watsho. Bathatha ixeshana bobabini ukubhala. Baza, bawasonga amaphepha batshintshiselana.</p> <p>'Sewulungile? 1-2-3...vula!'</p>	

Imibuzo	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwkutheni ze kwakhiwe uDonga oluKhulukazi lwaseTshayina?	Lwakhelwa ukukhusela amaTshayina kwiintshaba.
Kwakutheni ze kwakhiwe iTaj Mahal?	Yakhiwa njengelitye kwingcwaba lenkosikazi kamongameli.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Impendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze utata kaMashudu eze nencwadi ethi, 'ImiMangaliso emiTsha esiXhenxe yeHlabathi' ekhaya?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuze bafunde ngeendawo ezintsha.</li> <li>• Ukuze bafunde ngakumbi ngeendawo ezinomtsalane elizweni jikelele.</li> <li>• Ukuze bafunde ngeendawo ezikude, noxa bengenayo imali yokuthatha uhumbo.</li> <li>• Ukuze bahambele iindawo ezintsha ngemifanekiso.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela AnciaDiswa Ngutitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 10.**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesine woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi We-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

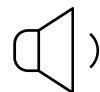
- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo.
  - umlawuli
  - utshaba
  - abantu ababesilwa nganakrele

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Thina ekhaya	<i>Beka izandla esifubeni uzivule ubuye uzipibanise unge uquka abanye</i>
Sibheka eKapa	<i>Misa izandla ngaphambili unge uqhuba imoto</i>
Sobona ulwandle	<i>Khomba ngeminwe emibini emehlwani</i>
Siqubhe kamnandi	<i>Lingisa ngathi uyaqubha</i>
Sichole oonokrwece	<i>Lingisa unge uyacholachola</i>
Sondlale itawuli	<i>Lingisa unge wondlala itawuli</i>
Singqengqe esantini	<i>Beka izandla zozibini ecaleni entloko unge uyangqengqa</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/ isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kweli bali...  
Ndicinga uMashudu u ... ngoba...  
Ndicinga eli bali libhalwe ukundifundisa ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukaneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi Nezandi Zopelo: Ukufumana Amagama

15 imizuzu

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>c</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>f</b>
<b>g</b>	<b>j</b>	<b>y</b>

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini.
- 2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

### ABAFUNDI BENZE

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Notitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva Kokufunda

#### UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZA UMFANEKISO- NGQONDWENI

##### YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo ubanike amaphepha okuzoba ipensile nekhrayoni.
- 2 Abafundi namhlanje baza **kubhala ze bazobe** umMangaliso abawukhethe ebalini.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa **usenza umfanekiso ngqondweni ngeddlela okhethe ngayo umMangaliso ebalini** umzkl: Ndifuna ukundwendwela ePedra kuba sisixeko esidala esiseNtlango. Sibonisa umdla kwaye singumnqa!
- 4 Zoba umfanekiso ebhodini wesixeko iPedra.
- 5 **Yenza umfuziselo usongeza izivakalisi** okanye umfanekiso, umzkl: Ukuba bendinguMashudu, bendizakukhetha iPedra.
- 6 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba baza kukhetha umMangaliso ubemnye pha ebalini.
- 7 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 8 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba iingcinga zabo.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqela Ancediswa Ngutitshala

30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**
- 2 Mabatyhile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyeleye ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwelasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwensiwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaqua uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelwego LukuQala.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeependulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?
- 5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixeleta usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungaunuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

